(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 6 June 2002 (06.06.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 02/44320 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7:

C12N

(21) International Application Number: PCT/CA01/01705

(22) International Filing Date:

29 November 2001 (29.11.2001)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/253,728

29 November 2000 (29.11.2000) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): XENON GENETICS INC. [CA/CA]; #501 - 520 West 6th Ave., Vancouver, British Columbia V5Z 4H5 (CA).

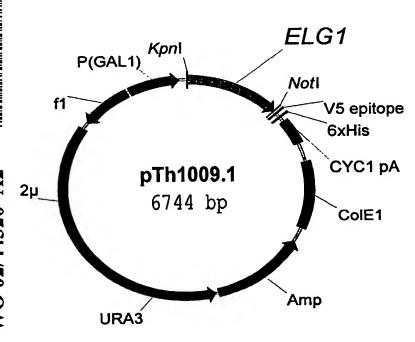
(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): WINTHER, Michael, David [CA/CA]; 10 Anderson Blvd., Kentville, Nova Scotia B4H 5G9 (CA). KNICKLE, Leah, Christine [CA/CA]; 49 Craig Dr., Kentville, Nova Scotia B4N 5H2 (CA). HAARDT, Martin [CA/CA]; 1404 George Street, Coldbrook, Nova Scotia B4R 1B5 (CA). DE ANTUENO, Roberto, Justo [CA/CA]; 1520 Ashlee Dr., Coldbrook, Nova Scotia B4R 1A1 (CA). JENKINS, D., Kenneth [CA/CA]; 1804 Gerlad Drive, Coldbrook, Nova Scotia B4R 1A3 (CA). NWAKA, Solomon, O. [CA/CA]; 2075 Langille Drive, Coldbrook, Nova Scotia B4R 1C3 (CA). ALLEN, Stephen, John [CA/CA]; 9049 Commercial St., Suite 150, New Minas, Nova Scotia B4N 5A4 (CA). PONTON, Andre [CA/CA]; 15 Oakwood Drive, Kingston, Nova Scotia B0P 1R0 (CA). GOLDBERG, Y., Paul [CA/CA]; 62 West 18 Ave., Vancouver, British Columbia V5Y 2A4 (CA).

- (74) Agent: HELLER, David, J.; Ridout & Maybee, One Queen Street East, Suite 2400, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3B1 (CA).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: HUMAN ELONGASE GENES USES THEREOF AND COMPOUNDS FOR MODULATING SAME



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to elongase genes, their polypeptides and their control regions, and the use of such genes, polypeptides and control regions in determining compositions for use in the treatment of disease. The identified compositions regulate the expression of the elongase genes or modulate the activity of their protein products. The nucleotide and amino acid sequences are taught for ELG4, ELG6 and ELG7. The control sequences and function are taught for ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7.

WO 02/44320 A2

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)



(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

This Page Blank (uspto)

Human Elongase Genes, Uses Thereof, and Compounds for Modulating Same

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to the identification of compounds that modulate the activity of fatty acid elongase enzymes involved in lipid metabolism and/or effectively regulate the level of expression of the elongase genes, and to compounds so identified.

10 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) are major components of lipid compounds and complexes, such as phospholipids and lipoproteins, which provide a number of structural and functional characteristics to a wide range of biological constituents, such as the cell membranes. PUFAs are essential for the proper development, maintenance and repair of tissue. Other biological functions of PUFAs include their involvement in the expression of some genes and their role as precursor molecules for conversion into biologically active metabolites that regulate critical physiological functions. Consequently, a lack of, or imbalance in, PUFA levels has been attributed to certain pathological conditions.

20

15

Figures 1, 2 and 3 show the required desaturation and elongation steps for the production of long chain fatty acids in the n-3, n-6 and n-9/n-7 PUFA families, respectively. Fatty acid chain elongation systems have been found in liver, brain, kidney, lung, adrenals, retina, testis, small intestine and blood cells, namely leukocytes (Cinti et al., 1992, *Prog. Lipid Res.*, 31: 1-51).

25

30

Elongase genes have been identified in Arabidopsis (James et al., 1995, Plant Cell, 7: 309-319 and in C. elegans (WO 00/55330, Sept., 2000, Napier J.A.). Three separate elongase genes, ELO1, ELO2 and ELO3, have been identified from S. cerevisiae. ELO1 elongates myristic acid to palmitic acid (Toke D.A. and Martin C.E., 1996, J. Biol. Chem., 271: 18413-18422) while ELO2 and ELO3 elongate long chain saturated fatty acids (Oh et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem., 272: 17376-17384).

Deficiencies in polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) have been associated with a number of diseases such as eczema, cardiovascular disorders, inflammation, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, pre-menstrual syndrome and diabetes (Horrobin D.F. [ed.], 1990, Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine, Wiley-Liss, NY and Mazza G. and Domah B.D. [eds.], 2000, Herbs, Botanicals and Teas, Technomic Publishers,

Lancaster, PA). Diets supplemented with PUFAs have been attempted as a treatment for a number of these conditions. The level of success for such applications has varied considerably.

Low levels of linoleic acid (18:2n-6, LA), dihomogamma-linolenic acid (20:3n-6, DGLA) and arachidonic acid (20:4n-6, AA) in adipose tissue of males have been correlated with increased mortality from coronary heart disease (Riemersma et al., 1986, Br. Med. J. [Clin. Res. Ed.], 292: 1423-1427). The supplementation of LA and alpha-linolenic acid (18:3n-3, ALA) to patients suffering from hypertension did not increase the tissue levels of AA or eicosapentaenoic acid (20:5n-3, EPA) which indicates defective desaturation and elongation in the n-6 and n-3 fatty acid systems (Singer et al., 1984, Prostaglandins Leukot. Med., 15: 159-165). Misoprostol, a prostaglandin E1 (PGE1) analogue, has been successfully used to treat peripheral vascular disease (Goszcz et al., 1998, Methods Find. Exp. Clin. Pharmacol., 20: 439-445). PGE1 is a cyclooxygenase product of DGLA.

It has been observed that PUFAs can alleviate and correct some of the symptoms of diabetic neuropathy (Dines et al., 1993, Diabetologia, 36: 1132-1138 and Cotter et al., 1995, Diabetic Neuropathy: New Concepts and Insights, Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam, pp. 115-120). Researchers have speculated that the production or modulation of the cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase metabolites of the n-3 and n-6 fatty acid families is responsible for some of these beneficial effects.

Most of the lipid metabolism disorders are characterized by a deficiency in essential fatty acids. This deficiency has been attributed to altered rate-limiting steps of delta-6-desaturation (D6D) and/or delta-5-desaturation (D5D) in PUFA biosynthesis.

25

30

35

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

The present invention teaches an isolated polynucleotide sequence, comprising a polynucleotide sequence which is selected from the group consisting of: (a) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 4 (ELG4); (b) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 8 (ELG6); (c) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 11 (ELG7); (d) a sequence which is at least 80% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); (e) a sequence which is at least 90% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); (f) a sequence which is at least 95% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); (g) a sequence which is at least 98% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); (b) a sequence which is at least 99%

homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); and; (i) a sequence which hybridizes to any of (a) to (h) under stringent conditions. The isolated polynucleotide sequence may be cDNA.

The invention also teaches an isolated polypeptide comprising an isolated polypeptide selected from the group consisting of: (a) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 5 (ELG4); (b) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 (ELG6); (c) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 12 (ELG7); (d) a sequence which is at least 80% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); (e) a sequence which is at least 90% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); (f) a sequence which is at least 95% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); (g) a sequence which is at least 98% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); and (h) a sequence which is at least 99% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c).

5

10

15

20

25

30

The invention teaches an isolated polynucleotide sequence, comprising a polynucleotide sequence which is selected from the group consisting of: (a) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 (control region for ELG1); (b) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 2 (control region for ELG2); (c) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 3 (control region for ELG3); (d) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 6 (control region for ELG4); (e) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 10 (control region for ELG6); (g) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 13 (control region for ELG7); (h) a sequence which is at least 80% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g); (i) a sequence which is at least 90% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g); (j) a sequence which is at least 95% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g); (k) a sequence which is at least 98% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g); (l) a sequence which is at least 99% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g); (l) a sequence which is at least 99% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g); and; (m) a sequence which hybridizes to any of (a) to (l) under stringent conditions.

The invention includes an isolated polynucleotide fragment selected from the group consisting of: (a) a sequence having at least 15 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of the invention; (b) a sequence having at least 30 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of the invention; and (c) a sequence having at least 50 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of the invention. The invention includes a polypeptide sequence which retains substantially the same biological function or activity as or is a functional derivative of a polypeptide sequence of the invention.

35 The invention includes an isolated polynucleotide sequence, comprising a polynucleotide sequence which retains substantially the same biological function or activity as or is a functional derivative of a polynucleotide sequence of the invention.

The invention also teaches a vector comprising a polynucleotide sequence of the invention in a suitable vector. The vector may be heterologous to the sequence. The vector may contain or encode a tag. The invention also teaches a host cell comprising a polynucleotide sequence of the invention in a host cell which is heterologous to the sequence.

5

10

15

30

35

The invention teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a control animal having the sequence and a test animal having the sequence; (b) treating the test animal using a compound; and, (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of the sequence, as between the control animal and the test animal.

The invention also teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a host cell of the invention; (b) cloning the host cell and separating the clones into a test group and a control group; (c) treating the test group using a compound; and (d) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of the sequence, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a test group having a host cell of the invention or a part thereof, and selecting a suitable control group; (b) treating the test group using a compound; and (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of a product of the sequence or of the sequence, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention teaches a process for producing a polypeptide sequence of the invention comprising the step of culturing the host cell of the invention under conditions sufficient for the production of the polypeptide.

The invention teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polypeptide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a control animal having the sequence and a test animal having the sequence; (b) treating the test animal using a compound; (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of the sequence or of the sequence, as between the control animal and the test animal.

The invention also teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polypeptide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a host cell of the invention; (b) cloning the host cell and separating the clones into a test group and a control group; (c) treating the test group using a compound; and (d) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of the sequence or of the sequence, as between the test group and the control group.

5

10

25

30

35

The invention includes a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polypeptide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a test group having a host cell of the invention or a part thereof, and selecting a suitable control group; (b) treating the test group using a compound; and (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of a product of the sequence or of the sequence, as between the test group and the control group.

15 The invention includes a method for identifying a compound which modulates a biological activity of a polypeptide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) providing an assay which measures a biological activity of a polypeptide sequence of the invention; (b) treating the assay with a compound; and (c) identifying a change in the biological activity of the polypeptide, wherein a difference between the treated assay and a control assay identifies the compound as modulator of the polypeptide. The polypeptide in this assay may be provided in a purified, reconstituted, cell extract or whole cell assay format, as required to assay the biological activity in question.

The invention also teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a host cell of the invention; (b) cloning the host cell and separating the clones into a test group and a control group; (c) treating the test group using a compound; and (d) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to the sequence, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention also teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a test group having a host cell of the invention or a part thereof, and selecting a suitable control group; (b) treating the test group using a compound; and (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to the sequence, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention includes a composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates a sequence of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The invention includes the use of a composition of the invention for treating PUFA disorders.

The invention includes a method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject by detecting a germline alteration in a sequence of the invention in the subject, comprising comparing the germline sequence of a sequence of the invention from a tissue sample from the subject with the germline sequence of a wild-type of the sequence, wherein an alteration in the germline sequence of the subject indicates the presence of or a predisposition to the PUFA disorder. The invention teaches a method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject, comprising comparing the sequence of a polypeptide of the invention from a tissue sample from the subject with the sequence of a wild-type of the polypeptide, wherein an alteration in the sequence of the subject as compared to the wild-type indicates the presence of or a predisposition to the PUFA disorder.

The invention also teaches a method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:

(a) selecting a control animal having the polynucleotide and a test animal having the polynucleotide; (b) treating the test animal using a compound; and, (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of the polynucleotide, as between the control animal and the test animal.

25

30

20

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:

(a) selecting a host cell having the polynucleotide, wherein the host cell is heterologous to the polynucleotide; (b) cloning the host cell and separating the clones into a test group and a control group; (c) treating the test group using a compound; and (d) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of the polynucleotide, as between the test group and the control group.

35

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a

polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:

(a) selecting a test group having a host cell with the polynucleotide or a portion of the host cell, and selecting a suitable control group; (b) treating the test group using a compound; and (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of a product of the polynucleotide or of the polynucleotide, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention teaches a method for identifying a compound modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a control animal having the polypeptide and a test animal having the polypeptide; (b) treating the test animal using a compound; (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of the polypeptide or of the polypeptide, as between the control animal and the test animal.

15

20

35

10

5

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a host cell comprising the polypeptide, wherein the host cell is heterologous to the polypeptide; (b) cloning the host cell and separating the clones into a test group and a control group; (c) treating the test group using a compound; and (d) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of the polypeptide or of the polypeptide, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention also teaches a method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a test group having a host cell with the polynucleotide or a portion of the host cell, and selecting a suitable control group; (b) treating the test group using a compound; and (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of a product of the polypeptide or of the polypeptide, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a control region of a gene selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a control animal having the polynucleotide and a test animal having the polynucleotide; (b) treating the test animal using a compound; and, (c)

determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to the polynucleotide, as between the control animal and the test animal.

The animals of the invention may be mammals. The mammals may be rats.

5

10

25

30

35

The invention also teaches a method for identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a control region of a gene selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a host cell comprising the polynucleotide, wherein the host cell is heterologous to the polynucleotide; (b) cloning the host cell and separating the clones into a test group and a control group; (c) treating the test group using a compound; and (d) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to the polynucleotide, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a control region of a gene selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a test group having a host cell with the polynucleotide or a portion of the host cell, and selecting a suitable control group; (b) treating the test group using a compound; and (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to the polynucleotide, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention includes a composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates a polynucleotide from the coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The invention further teaches a composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The invention further teaches a composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates a polynucleotide from the control region selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The compound may be selected from the group consisting of antibodies against ELG1, ELG2, ELG3 and ELG5.

The invention includes method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject by detecting a germline alteration in a polynucleotide representing the coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, from the subject, comprising comparing the germline sequence of the polynucleotide from a tissue sample from the subject with the germline sequence of a wild-type of the polynucleotide, wherein an alteration in the germline sequence of the subject indicates the presence of or a predisposition to the PUFA disorder.

The invention also teaches method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject by detecting a germline alteration in a polynucleotide representing the control region selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3 and ELG5 in the subject, comprising comparing the germline sequence of the polynucleotide from a tissue sample from the subject with the germline sequence of a wild-type of the polynucleotide, wherein an alteration in the germline sequence of the subject indicates the presence of or a predisposition to the PUFA disorder.

15

30

35

The invention also teaches a method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject, comprising comparing the sequence of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, from the subject with the sequence of a wild-type of the polypeptide, wherein an alteration in the sequence of the subject as compared to the wild-type indicates the presence of or a predisposition to the PUFA disorder.

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the overall activity of two or more polynucleotides, wherein the polynucleotides are control regions of two or more different genes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a host cell having the polynucleotides, wherein the host cell is heterologous to the polynucleotides;(b) cloning the host cell and separating the clones into a test group and a control group; (c) treating the test group using a compound; and (d) determining the relative quantities of expression products of operably linked polynucleotides to the polynucleotides, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the overall activity of two or more polynucleotides, wherein the polynucleotides are from control regions of the polynucleotides, selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a test group having a host cell with the polynucleotide or a portion of the host cell, and selecting a suitable control group; (b) treating the test group using a compound; and (c) determining the relative quantities of expression products of operably linked polynucleotides to the polynucleotides, as between the test group and the control group.

The invention teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of two or more polynucleotides, wherein the polynucleotides are coding sequences selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a host cell having the polynucleotides, wherein the host cell are heterologous to the polynucleotides; (b) cloning the host cell and separating the clones into a test group and a control group; (c) treating the test group using a compound; and (d) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of the polynucleotide, as between the test group and the control group.

20

25

5

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of two or more polynucleotides, wherein the polynucleotides are coding sequences selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence, comprising the steps of: (a) selecting a test group having a host cell with the polynucleotide or a portion of the host cell, and selecting a suitable control group; (b) treating the test group using a compound; and (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of the polynucleotide, as between the test group and the control group.

30

35

The invention includes a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a mammalian delta-5-desaturase enzyme and one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, within the same host system, comprising the steps of: (a) providing a host system containing nucleic acid sequences which encode for a mammalian delta-5-desaturase and one or more mammalian elongase enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are

effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence; (b) contacting the host system with a test component; (c) simultaneously evaluating the enzymatic activities of the delta-5-desaturase and the elongase enzymes, wherein a measurable difference in a level of lipid metabolites or associated cofactors in the presence of the test component compared to a control under identical conditions but in the absence of the test component is an indicator of the ability of the test component to modulate delta-5-desaturase and/or elongase enzyme activity; and (d) identifying as the compound a test component which exhibits the ability.

The invention further teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a mammalian delta-6-desaturase enzyme and one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, within the same host system, comprising the steps of: (a) providing a host system containing nucleic acid sequences which encode for a mammalian delta-6-desaturase and one or more mammalian elongase enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence; (b) contacting the host system with a test component; (c) simultaneously evaluating the enzymatic activities of the delta-6-desaturase and the elongase enzymes, wherein a measurable difference in a level of lipid metabolites or associated cofactors in the presence of the test component compared to a control under identical conditions but in the absence of the test component is an indicator of the ability of the test component to modulate delta-6-desaturase and/or elongase enzyme activity; and (d) identifying as the compound a test component which exhibits the ability.

The invention teaches a method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a mammalian delta-5- and delta-6-desaturase enzyme and/or one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, within the same host system, comprising the steps of: (a) providing a host system containing nucleic acid sequences which encode simultaneously for a mammalian delta-5-desaturase, a mammalian delta-6-desaturase and one or more mammalian elongase enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence; (b) contacting the host system with a test component; (c) simultaneously evaluating the enzymatic activities of the delta-5-desaturase, the delta-6-desaturase and the elongase enzymes, wherein a measurable difference in a level of lipid metabolites or associated cofactors in the presence of the test

component compared to a control under identical conditions but in the absence of the test component is an indicator of the ability of the test component to modulate delta-5- and/or delta-6-desaturase and/or elongase enzyme activity; and (d) identifying as the compound a test component which exhibits the ability.

5

The invention includes a composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates two or more human polynucleotides from control regions selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, ELG7, delta-5-desaturase, delta-6-desaturase and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

15

The invention includes a method for detecting the presence of or the predisposition for a PUFA disorder, the method comprising determining the level of expression of two or more expression products of genes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, ELG7, delta-5-desaturase, delta-6-desaturase, in a subject relative to a predetermined control level of expression, wherein any modified expression of the expression products as compared to the control is indicative of the presence of or the predisposition for a PUFA disorder.

20

The invention further includes an antibody immunoreactive with a polypeptide of the invention or an immunogenic portion thereof. The invention includes an antibody immunoreactive with an elongase polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, or an immunogenic portion thereof.

25

The invention teaches a method for screening a medium for an elongase polypeptide of the invention or selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising: (a) labelling an antibody of the invention with a marker molecule to form a conjugate; (b) exposing the conjugate to the medium; and (c) determining whether there is binding between the conjugate and a biomolecule in the medium, wherein the binding indicates the presence of the polypeptide.

30

35

The invention teaches a method for screening a medium for an elongase polypeptide of the invention or selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising; (a) exposing an antibody of the invention to the medium; (b) exposing the antibody to a marker molecule; and (c) determining whether there is binding between the marker molecule and a biomolecule in the medium, wherein the binding indicates the presence of the polypeptide.

The invention includes compounds identified by the method of the inventions.

The invention further includes a method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject by detecting alterations in the elongation of PUFA in a peripheral blood leukocyte obtained from the subject. The invention includes a method for monitoring the development of a PUFA disorder in a subject by detecting alterations in the elongation of PUFA in a peripheral blood leukocyte obtained from the subjects. The invention further teaches a method for assessing the effect of test compounds on a PUFA disorder in a subject by assessing alterations in the elongation of PUFA in a peripheral blood leukocyte obtained from the subject.

The compounds of the invention may be selected from the group consisting of small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides, antisense molecules, oligonucleotides, polynucleotides, fatty acids and derivatives thereof.

15

20

25

30

10

5

The invention further teaches the use of pebulate sulphoxide for the treatment of a disorder of the invention.

The disorders of the invention may be selected from the group consisting of peripheral cardiovascular disease, coronary heart disease, hypertension, atopic eczema, rheumatoid arthritis, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, psychiatric disorders, pre-menstrual syndrome, endometriosis, cystic fibrosis, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, cancer, diabetes and diabetic complications. The disorders of the invention may be selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular disorders (including but not limited to hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease hypertension, and peripheral vascular disease), inflammation (including but not limited to sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and acne), Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders (including but not limited to obesity, cachexia and anorexia), psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the following description, the invention will be explained in detail with the aid of the accompanying figures, which illustrate preferred embodiments of the present invention and in which:

- Figure 1 is a schematic diagram of the n-3 fatty acid metabolic pathways;
- Figure 2 is a schematic diagram of the n-6 fatty acid metabolic pathways;

10

15

5

- Figure 3 is a schematic diagram of the n-9 and n-7 fatty acid metabolic pathways;
- Figure 4 is a chart showing a multiple alignment among the 7 human elongases, highlighting the invariant residues (marked by asterisks), the histidine box (marked by a box) and the ER retention signals (marked by boxes);
 - Figure 5 is a graph illustrating the Transmembrane Hidden Markov Model (TMHMM) prediction for transmembrane regions for ELG7;
- Figure 6 is a diagram showing a topological model of a human elongase embedded in the endoplasmic reticulum;
 - Figure 7 is a schematic representation of plasmid pTh1009.1 (6744 bp). The human elongase (ELG1) coding sequence is shown between restriction sites for *Kpn*I and *Not*I;

25

- Figure 8 shows the nucleotide sequence of the control region of ELG1 between position -1877 and -2865 from the translation initiation codon, ATG. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NO. 1;
- Figure 9 shows the nucleotide sequence of the control region of ELG2 between position 53118 and -53626 from the translation initiation codon, ATG. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NO. 2;
- Figure 10 shows the nucleotide sequence of the control region of ELG3 between position -37 and -1381 from the translation initiation codon, ATG. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NO. 3;

Figure 11 shows the nucleotide sequence and amino acid sequence of the ELG4 gene. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 5;

- Figure 12 shows a 2456 bp fragment of the nucleotide sequence of the control region of ELG4.

 This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NO. 6;
 - Figure 13 shows the nucleotide sequence of the control region of ELG5 between position -1 and -1411 from the translation initiation codon, ATG. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NO. 7;

Figure 14 shows the nucleotide sequence and amino acid sequence of the ELG6 gene. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NOS. 8 and 9;

10

20

30

Figure 15 shows the nucleotide sequence of the control region of ELG6 between position -1 and -1937 from the translation initiation codon, ATG. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NO. 10;

Figure 16 shows the nucleotide sequence and amino acid sequence of the ELG7 gene. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NOS. 11 and 12;

Figure 17 shows the nucleotide sequence of the control region of ELG7 between position -1 and -2000 from the translation initiation codon, ATG. This figure corresponds to SEQ. ID. NO. 13;

Figure 18 is a schematic representation of plasmid pTh1009.2 (6743 bp). The human elongase (ELG1) coding sequence is shown between restriction sites for *Kpn*I and *Not*I;

Figure 19 is a schematic representation of plasmid pLh5015.1 (7927 bp). The human elongase (ELG3) coding sequence is shown between restriction sites for *Bam*HI and *Xba*I;

Figure 20 is a schematic representation of plasmid pGh3020.1 (6168 bp). The control region for human elongase (ELG3) is shown between two BgIII restriction sites;

Figure 21 shows an HPLC analysis of radiolabelled methyl esters of fatty acids from yeast transformed with pTh1021.1 incubated with [1-14C]18:3n-6, [1-14C]20:4n-6, [1-14C]18:3n-3 and [1-14C]20:5n-3;

Figure 22 shows an HPLC analysis of radiolabelled methyl esters of fatty acids from yeast transformed with pYES2/CT incubated with [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-6, [1-¹⁴C]20:4n-6, [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-3 and [1-¹⁴C]20:5n-3;

- Figure 23 shows an HPLC analysis of radiolabelled methyl esters of fatty acids from yeast coexpressing D6D/V5-His and ELG3, incubated with [1-14C]18:2n-6 or [1-14C]18:3n-3 and with or without galactose;
- Figure 24 shows an HPLC analysis of radiolabelled methyl esters of fatty acids from yeast coexpressing D6D/V5-His and ELG3, incubated with [1-14C]20:4n-6 or [1-14C]20:5n-3 and with or without galactose;
 - Figure 25 shows an HPLC analysis of radiolabelled methyl esters of fatty acids from yeast coexpressing D5D/V5-His and ELG3, incubated with [1-14C]20:4n-3 or [1-14C]20:3n-6 and with or without galactose;
 - Figure 26 shows an HPLC analysis of radiolabelled methyl esters of fatty acids from yeast co-expressing D5D/V5-His and ELG3, incubated with [1-¹⁴C]18:2n-6 or [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-3 and with or without galactose.

Figure 27 shows the Northern blot analyses of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5 and ELG7 transcripts in a variety of human tissues.

25 <u>DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION</u>

15

20

30

35

As mentioned above, research has indicated that increased levels of LA or DGLA are the result of decreased activities of delta-6 and delta-5-desaturase enzymes. The present inventors have found evidence that both the desaturase and elongase activities are affected in a PUFA related disorder.

The desaturase and elongase enzyme activities in liver microsomes from streptozotocin (STZ)-induced diabetic rats was assayed at 2 and 7 weeks post-induction. Table 1 indicates the decrease in activities compared to a control, observed during the course of the experiment. An equivalent decrease in elongation activity in STZ-induced diabetic rats has been previously reported (Suneja et al., 1990, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1042: 81-85).

<u>Table 1</u>

Percent Decrease of the Desaturase and Elongase Activities in Liver Microsomes from STZ
Induced Diabetic Rats

ENZYME	% Decrease			
ENZIME	2 weeks	7 weeks		
D6D (18:2n-6 \rightarrow 18:3n-6)	28	33		
Elongase (18:3n-6 \rightarrow 20:3n-6)	.46	43		
D5D (20:3n-6 \rightarrow 20:4n-6)	33	41		

5

10

This data, when considered in view of what is known regarding the relationship between PUFAs and disease (above), indicates that elongase genes are involved in the development and regulation of lipid associated diseases such as inflammation, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, cystic fibrosis, psychiatric disorders, cancer, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, arthritis, diabetes and diabetic complications. Since PUFAs are involved in a number of cell regulatory processes, the elongase genes and gene products represent realistic drug targets for the treatment or prevention of fatty acid associated diseases.

The present inventors used bioinformatic techniques to identify and analyze 7 human elongase genes (ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7). The amino acid sequences of the 7 human elongases were compared using a ClustalW algorithm (Thompson et al., 1994, Nucl. Acids Res., 22: 4673-4680). One highly conserved motif, a histidine box containing 3 histidine residues, found also in a number of membrane-bound desaturases, is common to all 7 sequences. Twenty five other invariant residues, suggesting their critical importance in the catalytic activity and structure of the elongases, are identified in the multiple alignment where they are indicated by asterisk (see Figure 4).

Table 2 shows the percent identity among the 7 human elongases. The percent identities range from a low of 17% (ELG3/ELG5 and ELG3/ELG6) to a high of 55% (ELG1/ELG4).

<u>Table 2</u>
Percent Identities Among the 7 Human Elongases

	ELG1	ELG2	ELG3	ELG4	ELG5	ELG6	ELG7
ELG1	100						
ELG2	30	100					
ELG3	29	54	100				
ELG4	55	31	34	100			
ELG5	18	18	17	22	100		
ELG6	21	18	17	22	43	100	
ELG7	-33	37	37	36	18	19	100

Based on a hidden Markov model for predicting transmembrane regions (Sonnhammer et al., 1998, In *Proc. of Sixth Int. Conf. on Intelligent Systems for Molecular Biology*, AAAI Press, CA, pp. 175-182), this family of seven elongases has 7 membrane spanning regions (Figure 5). These regions are highly conserved with respect to position in the amino acid sequences of the 7 elongases. The invariant histidine box is predicted to be embedded in the fourth transmembrane region. This differs from that of the membrane-bound desaturases wherein the three conserved histidine boxes are predicted to be in cytosolic loops (Shanklin et al., 1994, *Biochemistry*, 33: 12787-12794). The present model for the human elongases encompasses a ring of transmembrane domains enclosing an inner catalytic cavity for insertion of fatty acyl chains. A proposed topological model of the elongases embedded in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) is shown in Figure 6.

15

20

10

5

The present inventors have discovered that each of the proteins has an ER retention signal (Jackson et al., 1990, EMBO J., 9: 3153-3162 and Nilsson T. and Warren G., 1994, Curr. Opin. Cell Biol., 6: 517-521) at the carboxyl terminus. In ER resident proteins with a type I topology (amino terminus in the lumen), the signal has been shown to consist of two critical lysines, which are in a -3 and a -4/-5 position relative to the carboxyl terminus in their cytosolic, exposed tails (K[X]KXX, where X is any amino acid). Each of the elongases has such a retention signal. Both ELG2 and ELG5, however, have modified forms of this signal

wherein the two critical lysines are found at positions -2 and -5, and -3 and -6, respectively (Figure 4).

ELG1 Gene and Polypeptide

5

10

15

BLASTP of the GenBank NR database with yeast ELO1 identified a protein with unknown function, CGI-88, as a potential elongase (GenBank Accession No. AAD34083). Initial cloning indicated that the cDNA sequence from which this protein was deduced (GenBank Accession No. AF151846) has a one base deletion at position 566 of the CDS. The present inventors' clone has an extra C residue at position 566 in the CDS which results in a protein, termed ELG1 by the present inventors, with a different, and longer, C-terminus than CGI-88. Since then, a gene (GenBank Accession No. AK001653) coding for a protein with no assigned function, which differs from ELG1 by one amino acid, has been submitted to GenBank (Accession No. BAA91813). The deduced amino acid sequence of ELG1 contains a F68S substitution.

The cDNA coding for ELG1 was obtained by PCR and cloned into the yeast expression vector pYES2/CT. The nucleotide sequence was verified by DNA sequencing and the resulting plasmid was designated pTh1009.1 (Figure 7).

20

25

30

Yeast cells transformed with pTh1009.1 and expressing ELG1 were shown to convert 18:3n-6 to 20:3n-6, 20:4n-6 to 22:4n-6 and 24:4n-6, 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3, and 20:5n-3 to 22:5n-3 (refer to Table 3 in Example 19). Yeast cells transformed with the pYES2/CT vector did not elongate any of these substrates. This proved that the ELG1 gene encodes a PUFA elongase. There is no published data demonstrating that this protein is a PUFA elongase. Mukerji et al. (PCT Application WO 00/12720) indicate that this protein, referred to as HS2, might be a PUFA elongase. They did not clone the coding sequence nor determine function.

The mouse ortholog of human ELG1, Ssc1 (GenBank Accession No. AF170907), has been implicated in fatty acid elongation due to its ability to complement yeast ELO mutants. Furthermore, Ssc1 gene expression correlates with elongase activity in brains of myelin-deficient mouse mutants (Tvrdik et al., 2000, *J. Cell Biol.*, 149: 707-717). Mouse Ssc1 is 92% identical and 97% similar to human ELG1.

Exons for ELG1 were mapped onto genomic DNA from human chromosome 1 (GenBank Accession No. AL139289). The gene was found to comprise 7 coding exons spanning 1.7 kb.

Using bioinformatic techniques, the control region of the ELG1 gene was identified and mapped out. By searching GenBank's EST division using BLASTN with genomic DNA and CDS for the ELG1 gene, a number of different ESTs were identified containing 5' UTR for the gene. There were 2 families of such ESTs each arising from different upstream exons which exclusively contain 5' UTR. The first exon has its 3' position at -2306 while the second exon has its 3' position at -1877 from the translation initiation codon, ATG. A 128 bp fragment of another EST (GenBank Accession No. AI373530) was also identified approximately 2.9 kb upstream of the ATG. The control region between positions -1877 and -2865 from the translation initiation codon, ATG is shown in Figure 8. A repetitive element is further identified upstream of -3600.

Northern blot studies evaluating tissue distribution showed that the ~1.3 kb ELG1 transcript is expressed in all tissues examined, with highest levels in kidney, brain, heart and placenta (Figure 27).

ELG2 Gene and Polypeptide

BLASTP of the GenBank NR database with yeast ELO1 identified a protein with unknown function (GenBank Accession No. CAB41293, since withdrawn) as a potential elongase. This protein sequence was deduced from genomic DNA (GenBank Accession No. AL034374) and represents only a partial sequence. Using GeneTrapper technology (Gibco BRL) the complete coding sequence of this protein, termed ELG2 by the present inventors, was cloned and the nucleotide sequence determined by DNA sequencing. Since then, the ELG2 coding sequence and deduced protein sequence have been submitted to GenBank (Accession Nos. AF231981 and AAF70631, respectively).

The cDNA coding for ELG2 was obtained by PCR and cloned into the yeast expression vector pYES2/CT. The sequence was verified by DNA sequencing and the resulting plasmid was designated pTh1014.1.

30

35

5

10

15

20

25

Yeast cells transformed with pTh1014.1 and expressing ELG2 were shown to elongate 18:3n-6 to 20:3n-6 and 22:3n-6, 20:4n-6 to 22:4n-6 and 24:4n-6, 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3, and 20:5n-3 to 22:5n-3 (refer to Table 3 in Example 19). Yeast transformed with the pYES2/CT vector did not elongate any of these substrates. This proved that the ELG2 gene encodes a PUFA elongase. It has been reported that this gene, referred to as HELO or HSELO, encodes a protein that is involved in the elongation of a variety of PUFAs including 18:3n-6, 20:4n-6,

18:4n-3, 20:5n-3 and 18:3n-3 (Leonard et al., 2000, *Biochem. J.*, 350: 765-770 and Mukerji et al., PCT Application WO 00/12720).

Exons for ELG2 were mapped onto genomic DNA from human chromosome 6 (GenBank

Accession No. AL034374). The gene was found to comprise 7 coding exons spanning 26.5 kb.

Using bioinformatic techniques, the control region of the ELG2 gene was identified and mapped out. Using sequence data from the present inventors' clones obtained by GeneTrapper technology, 5' UTR was identified in an exon approximately 53 kb upstream of the ATG. This finding was corroborated by searching GenBank's EST division using BLASTN with the ELG2 CDS. Two ESTs were identified (GenBank Accession Nos. AA282396 and BE779576) which mapped to the same upstream exon. The control region between positions -53118 and -53626 from the translation initiation codon, ATG is shown in Figure 9. Sequence from which an EST is derived (GenBank Accession No. AA557341) lies immediately upstream of this region. A repetitive element is identified approximately 1.4 kb further upstream from the 3' end of this 5' UTR-containing exon.

Northern blot studies evaluating tissue distribution showed that the ~2.8 kb ELG2 transcript is expressed in all tissues examined, with highest levels in brain, heart and kidney, and moderate levels in the liver (Figure 27).

ELG3 Gene and Polypeptide

10

15

20

30

BLASTP of the GenBank NR database with yeast ELO1 identified a protein with unknown function (GenBank Accession No. BAA91096), as a potential elongase. This protein was deduced from cDNA (GenBank Accession No. AK000341) and is termed ELG3 by the present inventors.

The cDNA coding for ELG3 was obtained by PCR and cloned into the yeast expression vector pYES2/CT. The nucleotide sequence was verified by DNA sequencing and the resulting plasmid was designated pTh1015.1. In comparison to GenBank Accession No. BAA91096, the protein encoded by the ELG3 gene contains two amino acid substitutions, T31M and V179I.

Yeast cells transformed with pTh1015.1 and expressing ELG3 were shown to elongate 18:3n-6 to 20:3n-6, 20:4n-6 to 22:4n-6 and 24:4n-6, 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3, and 20:5n-3 to 22:5n-3 and

24:5n-3 (refer to Table 3 in Example 19). Yeast transformed with the pYES2/CT vector did not elongate any of these substrates. This proved that ELG3 encodes a PUFA elongase. There is no published data demonstrating that this protein is a PUFA elongase. However, Mukerji et al. (PCT Application WO 00/12720) indicate that an EST (GenBank Accession No.

- AI815960), found by the present inventors to represent a portion of the CDS of ELG3, may encode a partial PUFA elongase. They did not clone the coding sequence derived from this EST nor determine its function.
- The mouse ortholog of human ELG3, Ssc2 (GenBank Accession No. AF170908), has been identified as putatively involved in fatty acid elongation. However, enzymatic function has not been confirmed (Tvrdik et al., 2000, *J. Cell Biol.*, 149: 707-717). Mouse Ssc2 is 88% identical and 94% similar to human ELG3.
- Exons for ELG3 were mapped onto genomic DNA from human chromosome 6 (GenBank

 Accession No. AL121955). The gene was found to comprise 8 coding exons spanning 60.5 kb.
 - Using bioinformatic techniques, the control region of the ELG3 gene was identified and mapped out. By searching GenBank using BLASTN with genomic DNA and CDS for the ELG3 gene, 2 sequences (GenBank Accession Nos. BE778035 and AK000341) were identified containing 84 bp of 5' UTR immediately upstream of the initiation codon, ATG. The control region between positions -37 and -1381 from the translation initiation codon, ATG was cloned (see Example 11) and is shown in Figure 10.
- Northern blot studies evaluating tissue distribution showed that the ~4.4 kb ELG3 transcript is moderately expressed in brain, with lower levels in heart, liver and placenta (Figure 27). This transcript was not detected in any of the other tissues examined.

ELG4 Gene and Polypeptide

20

30 BLASTP of the GenBank NR database with yeast ELO1 identified a protein with unknown function (GenBank Accession No. CAB70777) as a potential elongase. This protein sequence was deduced from cDNA (GenBank Accession No. AL137506) and represents only a partial sequence. Using GeneTrapper technology (Gibco BRL) and PCR amplification the full coding sequence for this protein, termed ELG4 by the present inventors, was cloned. The cDNA sequence was determined by DNA sequencing. The coding sequence and amino sequence of ELG4 are shown in Figure 11. Since then, Kawakami and coworkers have submitted a cDNA sequence to GenBank (Accession No. AK027216) that is similar to ELG4. However, in

comparison to ELG4 it does not contain the first 31 nucleotides of the coding sequence, has several nucleotide substitutions and has a one nucleotide insertion.

The cDNA coding for ELG4 was obtained by PCR and cloned into the yeast expression vector pYES2/CT. The sequence was verified by DNA sequencing and the resulting plasmid was designated pTh1021.1.

Yeast cells transformed with pTh1021.1 and expressing ELG4 were shown to elongate 18:3n-6 to 20:3n-6 and 22:3n-6, 20:4n-6 to 22:4n-6 and 24:4n-6, and 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3 and 22:3n-3, and 20:5n-3 to 22:5n-3 and 24:5n-3 (Refer to Table 3 in Example 19 and Figure 21). Yeast transformed with the pYES2/CT vector did not elongate any of these substrates. This proved that the ELG4 gene encodes a PUFA elongase.

Exons for ELG4 were mapped onto genomic DNA from human chromosome 5 (GenBank
Accession No. AC021601). The gene was found to comprise 7 coding exons spanning at least
32 kb.

Using bioinformatic techniques, the control region of the ELG4 gene was identified and mapped out. Using sequence data from the present inventors' clones obtained by GeneTrapper technology, the 5' UTR was identified in 3 consecutive, alternatively spliced, upstream exons from the exon containing the initiation codon, ATG. The most immediate upstream exon is approximately 12 kb upstream, the next exon is over 13 kb upstream and the farthest upstream exon is at least 19 kb upstream from the ATG. The control region containing a 2456 bp fragment with its end at the 3' end of this first (most upstream) exon is shown in Figure 12. It is flanked at its 5' end by a repetitive element.

Northern blot studies evaluating tissue distribution showed that the ~4.3 kb ELG4 transcript is highly expressed in kidney and moderately expressed in brain and heart. Low levels of transcript were detected in skeletal muscle, colon, thymus, liver, small intestine and placenta (Figure 27). The transcript was not detected in spleen and peripheral blood leukocytes.

ELG5 Gene and Polypeptide

10

20

25

30

The cDNA sequence of a GenBank entry (Accession No. AK027031) encodes another

potential elongase. The deduced protein sequence (GenBank Accession No. BAB15632) is
termed ELG5 by the present inventors.

The cDNA coding for ELG5 was obtained by PCR and cloned into the yeast expression vector pYES2/CT. The nucleotide sequence was verified by DNA sequencing and the resulting plasmid was designated pTh1018.1.

Yeast cells transformed with pTh1018.1 and expressing ELG5 were shown to convert 18:3n-6 to 20:3n-6 and 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3 (refer to Table 3 in Example 19). Yeast cells transformed with the pYES2/CT vector did not elongate either of these substrates. This proved that the ELG5 gene encodes a PUFA elongase. There is no published data demonstrating that this protein is a PUFA elongase. Mukerji et al. (PCT Application WO 00/12720) indicate that HS3, which is identical to ELG5, might be a PUFA elongase. The coding sequence was cloned, however, enzymatic function was not evaluated.

Exons for ELG5 were mapped onto genomic DNA from human chromosome 4 (GenBank Accession Nos. AC004050, AC022952 and AP002080). The gene was found to comprise 4 coding exons spanning at least 88 kb.

Using bioinformatic techniques, the control region of the ELG5 gene was identified and mapped out. By searching GenBank's EST division using BLASTN with genomic DNA and CDS for the ELG5 gene, a number of different ESTs were identified containing 5' UTR for the gene. The control region between positions -1 and -1411 from the ATG is shown in Figure 13. This region is flanked at its 5' end by a repetitive element.

Northern blot studies evaluating tissue distribution showed two transcripts for ELG5 (Figure 27). The ~3.0 kb transcript is highly expressed in liver, with moderate expression in brain, colon and kidney, and low expression in heart, thymus, small intestine, placenta and skeletal muscle. The ~7.6 kb transcript is expressed in moderate levels in the brain and low levels in colon, kidney and liver.

ELG6 Gene and Polypeptide

15

20

25

30

35

ELG6 was identified by searching *Homo sapiens* sequences in GenBank's HTGS division with the coding sequences for ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4 and ELG5 using the TBLASTN algorithm. One sequence was identified as containing sequences similar to human elongases (GenBank Accession No. AL160011). This approach, however, failed to identify the beginning of the gene containing the translation initiation site. Therefore, further mapping and identification of ELG6 coding sequences was obtained using Cig30 (cold inducible membrane glycoprotein 30) from *Mus musculus* (GenBank Accession No. U97107), a protein found to be

similar to ELG6, as a template. The first coding exon of ELG6 containing the initiation codon, ATG, was identified in this manner.

The cDNA coding for ELG6 was obtained by PCR and cloned into the yeast expression vector pYES/CT. The nucleotide sequence was verified by DNA sequencing and the resulting plasmid was designated pTh1041.1. The coding sequence and amino sequence of ELG6 are shown in Figure 14.

Yeast cells transformed with pTh1041.1 and expressing ELG6 were shown to elongate 18:3n-6 to 20:3n-6 and 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3 (refer to Table 3 in Example 19). Yeast cells transformed with the pYES2/CT vector did not elongate either of these substrates. This proved that the ELG6 gene encodes a PUFA elongase.

The mouse ortholog of human ELG6, Cig30 (GenBank Accession No. U97107), has been implicated in fatty acid elongation due to its ability to complement yeast ELO2 mutants. Furthermore, Cig30 gene expression correlates with elongase activity during brown fat recruitment in mice (Tvrdik et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem., 272: 31738-31746 and Tvrdik et al., 2000, J. Cell Biol., 149: 707-717). Mouse Cig30 is 69% identical and 81% similar to human ELG6.

20

Since the inventors' discovery of ELG6 another record has been submitted to GenBank (GenBank Accession No. AF292387) containing genomic DNA and a partial CDS for the *Homo sapiens* Cig30 ortholog. Sequence annotations, however, do not indicate the presence of the first coding exon.

25

Exons for ELG6 were mapped onto genomic DNA from human chromosome 10 (GenBank Accession No. AL160011). The gene was found to comprise 4 coding exons spanning approximately 2.7 kb.

30 Using bioinformatic techniques, the control region of the ELG6 gene was identified and mapped out. The control region between positions -1 and -1937 from the ATG is shown in Figure 15.

The transcript for ELG6 was not detected in standard Northern blot analysis in any of the tissues examined (Figure 27).

ELG7 Gene and Polypeptide

5

25

30

35

ELG7 was identified by searching *Homo sapiens* sequences in GenBank's HTGS division with the coding sequences for ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4 and ELG5 using the TBLASTN algorithm. A number of sequences were identified containing exons with sequences similar to human elongases. One such sequence,164 kb in length, (GenBank Accession No. AL132875) was found by the present inventors to contain a previously unidentified gene, termed ELG7, in 6 coding exons spanning approximately 30.5 kb of genomic DNA.

- The cDNA coding for ELG7 was obtained by PCR and cloned into the yeast expression vector pYES2/CT. The nucleotide sequence was verified by DNA sequencing and the resulting plasmid was designated pTh1044.1. The coding sequence and amino sequence of ELG7 are shown in Figure 16.
- Yeast cells transformed with pTh1044.1 and expressing ELG7 were shown to convert 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3 (refer to Table 3 in Example 19). Yeast transformed with the pYES2/CT vector did not elongate this substrate. This proved that ELG7 encodes a PUFA elongase.
- Using bioinformatic techniques, the control region of the ELG7 gene was identified and mapped out. By searching GenBank's EST division using BLASTN with genomic DNA for the ELG7 gene, a human EST containing 118 bp of 5' UTR for the gene was identified immediately upstream of the initiation codon, ATG (GenBank Accession No. BE878648). The control region between positions -1 and -2000 from the ATG is shown in Figure 17. A repetitive element is further identified upstream of -2700.

Northern blot studies evaluating tissue distribution showed that the ~3.0 kb ELG7 transcript is expressed in brain, thymus and placenta (Figure 27). This transcript was not detected in any of the other tissues examined.

Subject Polynucleotides and Polypeptides

The subject polynucleotides and polypeptides may be employed as research reagents and materials for discovery of treatments of and diagnostics for disease, particularly human disease, as further discussed herein.

Nucleotide Probes

The nucleic acid molecules of the invention allow those skilled in the art to construct nucleotide probes for use in the detection of nucleotide sequences in biological materials. As described herein, a number of unique restriction sequences for restriction enzymes are incorporated in the nucleic acid molecule identified in the sequence listings of the subject polynucleotides, and these provide access to nucleotide sequences which code for polypeptides unique to the subject polynucleotides of the invention. Nucleotide sequences unique to the subject polynucleotides or isoforms thereof can also be constructed by chemical synthesis and enzymatic ligation reactions carried out by procedures known in the art.

A nucleotide probe may be labeled with a detectable marker such as a radioactive label which provides for an adequate signal and has sufficient half-life such as ³²P, ³H, ¹⁴C or the like. Other detectable markers which may be used include antigens that are recognized by a specific labeled antibody, fluorescent compounds, enzymes, antibodies specific for a labeled antigen, and chemiluminescent compounds. An appropriate label may be selected with regard to the rate of hybridization and binding of the probe to the nucleotide to be detected and the amount of nucleotide available for hybridization. The nucleotide probes may be used to detect genes related to or analogous to the subject polynucleotides of the invention.

20

25

30

5

10

15

Accordingly, the present invention also provides a method of detecting the presence of nucleic acid molecules encoding a polypeptide related to or analogous to the subject polynucleotides in a sample comprising contacting the sample under hybridization conditions with one or more of the nucleotide probes of the invention labeled with a detectable marker, and determining the degree of hybridization between the nucleic acid molecule in the sample and the nucleotide probes.

Hybridization conditions which may be used in the method of the invention are known in the art and are described for example in Sambrook et al., 1989, *Molecular Cloning, 2nd Edition*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbour, NY. The hybridization product may be assayed using techniques known in the art. The nucleotide probe may be labeled with a detectable marker as described herein and the hybridization product may be assayed by detecting the detectable marker or the detectable change produced by the detectable marker.

35 Primers

The identification of the nucleic acid molecule of the invention also permits the identification

and isolation, or synthesis of nucleotide sequences which may be used as primers to amplify a polynucleotide molecule of the invention, for example in polymerase chain reaction (PCR). The length and bases of the primers for use in the PCR are selected so that they will hybridize to different strands of the desired sequence and at relative positions along the sequence such that an extension product synthesized from one primer when it is separated from its template can serve as a template for extension of the other primer into a nucleic acid of defined length.

Primers which may be used in the invention are oligonucleotides i.e. molecules containing two or more deoxyribonucleotides of the nucleic acid molecule of the invention which occur naturally as in a purified restriction endonuclease digest or are produced synthetically using techniques known in the art such as, for example, phosphotriester and phosphodiester methods or automated techniques (Connolly B. A., 1987, *Nucl. Acid Res.*, 15: 3131-3139). The primers are capable of acting as a point of initiation of synthesis when placed under conditions which permit the synthesis of a primer extension product which is complementary to the DNA sequence of the invention e.g. in the presence of nucleotide substrates, an agent for polymerization such as DNA polymerase and at suitable temperature and pH. Preferably, the primers are sequences that do not form secondary structures by base pairing with other copies of the primer or sequences that form a hair pin configuration. The primer may be single or double-stranded. When the primer is double-stranded it may be treated to separate its strands before using it to prepare amplification products. The primer preferably contains between about 7 and 25 nucleotides.

The primers may be labeled with detectable markers which allow for detection of the amplified products. Suitable detectable markers are radioactive markers such as ³²P, ³⁵S, ¹²⁵I and ³H, luminescent markers such as chemiluminescent markers, preferably luminol and fluorescent markers, preferably dansyl chloride, fluorescein-5-isothiocyanate and 4-fluor-7-nitrobenz-2-oxa-1,3 diazole and cofactors such as biotin. It will be appreciated that the primers may contain non-complementary sequences provided that a sufficient amount of the primer contains a sequence which is complementary to a nucleic acid molecule of the invention or oligonucleotide sequence thereof, which is to be amplified. Restriction site linkers may also be incorporated into the primers allowing for digestion of the amplified products with the appropriate restriction enzymes facilitating cloning and sequencing of the amplified product.

Assays - Amplifying Sequences

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Thus, a method of determining the presence of a nucleic acid molecule having a sequence encoding the subject polynucleotides or a predetermined oligonucleotide fragment thereof in a

sample, is provided comprising treating the sample with primers which are capable of amplifying the nucleic acid molecule or the predetermined oligonucleotide fragment thereof in a polymerase chain reaction to form amplified sequences, under conditions which permit the formation of amplified sequences and, assaying for amplified sequences.

5

10

25

30

The polymerase chain reaction refers to a process for amplifying a target nucleic acid sequence as generally described in Innis M.A. and Gelfand D.H., 1989, PCR Protocols, A Guide to Methods and Applications, Innis M.A., Gelfand D.H., Shinsky J.J. and White T.J. (eds), Academic Press, NY, pp. 3-12, which are incorporated herein by reference. Conditions for amplifying a nucleic acid template are described in Innis M.A. and Gelfand D.H., 1989, PCR Protocols, A Guide to Methods and Applications, Innis M.A., Gelfand D.H., Shinsky J.J. and White T.J. (eds), Academic Press, NY, pp. 3-12, which is also incorporated herein by reference.

The amplified products can be isolated and distinguished based on their respective sizes using techniques known in the art. For example, after amplification, the DNA sample can be separated on an agarose gel and visualized, after staining with ethidium bromide, under ultraviolet (UV) light. DNA may be amplified to a desired level and a further extension reaction may be performed to incorporate nucleotide derivatives having detectable markers such as radioactive labeled or biotin labeled nucleoside triphosphates. The primers may also be labeled with detectable markers. The detectable markers may be analyzed by restriction and electrophoretic separation or other techniques known in the art.

The conditions which may be employed in the methods of the invention using PCR are those which permit hybridization and amplification reactions to proceed in the presence of DNA in a sample and appropriate complementary hybridization primers. Conditions suitable for the polymerase chain reaction are generally known in the art. For example, see Innis M.A. and Gelfand D.H., 1989, PCR Protocols, A Guide to Methods and Applications, Innis M.A., Gelfand D.H., Shinsky J.J. and White T.J. (eds), Academic Press, NY, pp. 3-12, which is incorporated herein by reference. Preferably, the PCR utilizes polymerase obtained from thermophilic bacterium *Thermus aquaticus* (Taq polymerase, GeneAmp Kit, Perkin Elmer Cetus) or other thermostable polymerase may be used to amplify DNA template strands.

It will be appreciated that other techniques such as the Ligase Chain Reaction (LCR) and

Nucleic-Acid Sequence Based Amplification (NASBA) may be used to amplify a nucleic acid
molecule of the invention. In LCR, two primers which hybridize adjacent to each other on the
target strand are ligated in the presence of the target strand to produce a complementary strand

(Backman, 1991 and European Published Application No. 0320308, published Jun. 14, 1989). NASBA is a continuous amplification method using two primers, one incorporating a promoter sequence recognized by an RNA polymerase and the second derived from the complementary sequence of the target sequence to the first primer (U.S. Pat. No. 5,130,238 to Malek).

Vectors

5

10

15

20

25

The present invention also teaches vectors which comprise a polynucleotide or polynucleotides of the present invention, host cells which are genetically engineered with vectors of the invention and the production of polynucleotides of the invention by recombinant techniques.

In accordance with this aspect of the invention the vector may be, for example, a plasmid vector, a single or double-stranded phage vector, or a single or double-stranded RNA or DNA viral vector. In certain embodiments in this regard, the vectors provide for specific expression. Such specific expression may be inducible expression or expression only in certain types of cells or both inducible and cell-specific. Particular among inducible vectors are vectors that can be induced for expression by environmental factors that are easy to manipulate, such as temperature and nutrient additives. A variety of vectors suitable to this aspect of the invention, including constitutive and inducible expression vectors for use in prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts, are well known and employed routinely by those of skill in the art. Such vectors include, among others, chromosomal, episomal and virus-derived vectors, e.g., vectors derived from bacterial plasmids, from bacteriophage, from transposons, from yeast episomes, from insertion elements, from yeast chromosomal elements, from viruses such as baculoviruses, papova viruses such as SV40, vaccinia viruses, adenoviruses, fowl pox viruses, pseudorabies viruses and retroviruses, and vectors derived from combinations thereof, such as those derived from plasmid and bacteriophage genetic elements, such as cosmids and phagemids. All of these may be used for expression in accordance with this aspect of the present invention.

30

35

The following vectors, which are commercially available, are provided by way of example. Among vectors for use in bacteria are pQE-9, pQE-16, pQE-30, pQE-40, pQE-50 and pQE-60 (Qiagen); pCRII, pCRII-TOPO, pTrcHis and pBAD-TOPO (Invitrogen); pGEM-3Z, pGEMEX-1, pET-5 (Promega); pBS phagemid vectors, Phagescript vectors, Bluescript vectors, pCAL, pET-3 and pSPUTK (Stratagene); pTrc99A, pKK223-3, pKK232-8 and pRIT2T (Pharmacia); pMAL (New England Biolabs); and pBR322 (ATCC 37017). Among eukaryotic vectors are pGAPZ, pYES2, pYES2/CT and pcDNA3.1(Invitrogen); pCAT3 and

pGL3 (Promega); pCMV-Script, pXT1, pDual, pCMVLacI, pESC, HybriZAP2.1, ImmunoZAP and pRS (Stratagene); and pSVK3, pSVL and pMSG (Pharmacia). These vectors are listed solely by way of illustration of the many commercially available and well known vectors that are available to those of skill in the art for use in accordance with this aspect of the present invention. It will be appreciated that any other plasmid or vector suitable for, for example, introduction, maintenance, propagation or expression of a polynucleotide or polypeptide of the invention in a host may be used in this aspect of the invention. Generally, any vector suitable to maintain, propagate or express polynucleotides to express a polypeptide or polynucleotide in a host may be used for expression in this regard.

10

15

20

25

5

The DNA sequence in the expression vector is operatively linked to appropriate expression control sequence(s), including, for instance, a promoter to direct mRNA transcription. Promoter regions can be selected from any desired gene using vectors that contain a reporter transcription unit lacking a promoter region, such as a chloramphenicol acetyl transferase (CAT) transcription unit, downstream of restriction site or sites for introducing a candidate promoter fragment; i.e., a fragment that may contain a promoter. As is well known, introduction into the vector of a promoter-containing fragment at the restriction site upstream of the CAT gene engenders production of CAT activity, which can be detected by standard CAT assays. Vectors suitable to this end are well known and readily available, such as pKK232-8 and pCAT3. Promoters for expression of polynucleotides of the present invention include not only well known and readily available promoters, but also promoters that readily may be obtained by the foregoing technique, using a reporter gene. Among known prokaryotic promoters suitable for expression of polynucleotides and polypeptides in accordance with the present invention are the E. coli lacI and lacZ promoters, the T3 and T7 promoters, the gpt promoter, the lambda PR and PL promoters, and the trp promoter. Among known eukaryotic promoters suitable in this regard are the CMV immediate early promoter, the HSV thymidine kinase promoter, the early and late SV40 promoters, the promoters of retroviral LTRs, such as those of the Rous sarcoma virus (RSV), and metallothionein promoters, such as the mouse metallothionein-I promoter.

30

Vectors for propagation and expression generally will include selectable markers and amplification regions, such as, for example, those set forth in Sambrook et al., *supra*.

Host Cells

As hereinbefore mentioned, the present invention also teaches host cells which are genetically engineered with vectors of the invention.

Polynucleotide constructs in host cells can be used in a conventional manner to produce the gene product encoded by the recombinant sequence. The subject polynucleotides or polypeptides products or isoforms or parts thereof, may be obtained by expression in a suitable 10 host cell using techniques known in the art. Suitable host cells include prokaryotic or eukaryotic organisms or cell lines, for example bacterial, mammalian, yeast, or other fungi, viral, plant or insect cells. Methods for transforming or transfecting cells to express foreign DNA are well known in the art (See for example, Itakura et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,362; Murray et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,801,542; McKnight et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,935,349; Hagen et al., 15 U.S. Pat. No. 4,784,950; Axel et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,399,216; Goeddal et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,766,075 and Sambrook et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbour, NY all of which are incorporated herein by reference). Representative examples of appropriate hosts include bacterial cells, such as Streptococci, Staphylococci, E. coli, Streptomyces and Bacillus subtilis; fungal cells, such as yeast cells and 20 Aspergillus cells; insect cells such as Drosophila S2 and Spodoptera Sf9 cells; animal cells such as CHO, COS-1, ZR-75-1, Chang, HeLa, C127, 3T3, HepG2, BHK, 293 and Bowes melanoma cells; and plant cells.

Host cells can be genetically engineered to incorporate polynucleotides and express
 polynucleotides of the present invention. Introduction of polynucleotides into the host cell can be effected by calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran mediated transfection, transvection, microinjection, cationic lipid-mediated transfection, electroporation, transduction, scrape loading, ballistic introduction, infection or other methods. Such methods are described in many standard laboratory manuals, such as Davis et al., 1986, Basic Methods
 in Molecular Biology, Elsevier, NY and Sambrook et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbour, NY.

Production of the Subject Polypeptides

As hereinbefore mentioned, the present invention also teaches the production of polynucleotides of the invention by recombinant techniques.

The subject polynucleotides encode polypeptides which are the mature protein plus additional amino- or carboxyl-terminal amino acids, or amino acids interior to the mature polypeptide (when the mature form has more than one polypeptide chain, for instance). Such sequences may play a role in processing of a protein from precursor to a mature form, may allow protein transport, may lengthen or shorten protein half-life or may facilitate manipulation of a protein for assay or production, among other things. Generally, as is the case *in vivo*, the additional amino acids may be processed away from the mature protein by cellular enzymes.

A precursor protein, having the mature form of the polypeptide fused to one or more

10 prosequences may be an inactive form of the polypeptide. When prosequences are removed such inactive precursors generally are activated. Some or all of the prosequences may be removed before activation. Generally, such precursors are called proproteins.

Thus, a polynucleotide of the present invention may encode a mature protein, a mature protein plus a leader sequence (which may be referred to as a preprotein), a precursor of a mature protein having one or more prosequences which are not the leader sequences of a preprotein, or a preproprotein, which is a precursor to a proprotein, having a leader sequence and one or more prosequences, which generally are removed during processing steps that produce active and mature forms of the polypeptide. –

20

25

30

35

15

5

The polypeptides of the invention may be prepared by culturing the host/vector systems described above, in order to express the recombinant polypeptides. Recombinantly produced subject protein or parts thereof, may be further purified using techniques known in the art such as commercially available protein concentration systems, by salting out the protein followed by dialysis, by affinity chromatography, or using anion or cation exchange resins.

Mature proteins can be expressed in mammalian cells, yeast, bacteria, or other cells under the control of appropriate promoters. Cell-free translation systems can also be employed to produce such proteins using DNA derived from the DNA constructs of the present invention. Appropriate cloning and expression vectors for use with prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts are described by Sambrook et al., *supra*.

Polynucleotides of the invention, encoding the heterologous structural sequence of a polynucleotide or polypeptide of the invention generally will be inserted into a vector using standard techniques so that it is operably linked to the promoter for expression. The polynucleotide will be positioned so that the transcription start site is located appropriately 5' to a ribosome binding site. The ribosome binding site will be 5' to the AUG that initiates

translation of the polynucleotide or polypeptide to be expressed. Generally, there will be no other open reading frames that begin with an initiation codon, usually AUG, and lie between the ribosome binding site and the initiation codon. Also, generally, there will be a translation stop codon at the end of the expressed polynucleotide and there will be a polyadenylation signal in constructs for use in eukaryotic hosts. Transcription termination signal appropriately disposed at the 3' end of the transcribed region may also be included in the polynucleotide construct.

For secretion of the translated protein into the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum, into the periplasmic space or into the extracellular environment, appropriate secretion signals may be incorporated into the expressed polynucleotide or polypeptide. These signals may be endogenous to the polynucleotide or they may be heterologous signals. Microbial cells employed in expression of proteins can be disrupted by any convenient method, including freeze-thaw cycling, sonication, mechanical disruption, or use of cell lysing agents, or other such methods know to those skilled in the art. A subject polynucleotide or polypeptide can be recovered and purified from recombinant cell cultures by known methods including ammonium sulfate or ethanol precipitation, acid extraction, anion or cation exchange chromatography, phosphocellulose chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography, hydroxylapatite chromatography and lectin chromatography. Most preferably, high performance liquid chromatography is employed for purification. Well known techniques for refolding protein may be employed to regenerate active conformation when the polynucleotide is denatured during isolation and or purification.

A nucleic acid molecule of the invention may be cloned into a glutathione S-transferase (GST) gene fusion system for example the pGEX-1T, pGEX-2T and pGEX-3X of Pharmacia. The fused gene may contain a strong *lac* promoter, inducible to a high level of expression by IPTG, as a regulatory element. Thrombin or factor Xa cleavage sites may be present which allow proteolytic cleavage of the desired polypeptide from the fusion product. The glutathione S-transferase-subject polypeptide fusion protein may be easily purified using a glutathione sepharose 4B column, for example from Pharmacia. The 26 kDa glutathione S-transferase polypeptide can be cleaved by thrombin (pGEX-1T or pGEX-2T) or factor Xa (pGEX-3X) and resolved from the polypeptide using the same affinity column. Additional chromatographic steps can be included if necessary, for example Sephadex or DEAE cellulose. The two enzymes may be monitored by protein and enzymatic assays and purity may be confirmed using SDS-PAGE.

The subject protein or parts thereof may also be prepared by chemical synthesis using techniques well known in the chemistry of proteins such as solid phase synthesis (Merrifield, 1964, J. Am. Chem. Assoc., 85: 2149-2154) or synthesis in homogenous solution (Houbenweyl et al., 1987, Methods of Organic Chemistry, Wansch E. (ed), Vol. 15 I and II, Thieme, Germany).

Within the context of the present invention, the subject polypeptide includes various structural forms of the primary protein which retain biological activity. For example, the subject polypeptide may be in the form of acidic or basic salts or in neutral form. In addition, individual amino acid residues may be modified by oxidation or reduction. Furthermore, various substitutions, deletions or additions may be made to the amino acid or nucleic acid sequences, the net effect being that biological activity of the subject polypeptide is retained. Due to code degeneracy, for example, there may be considerable variation in nucleotide sequences encoding the same amino acid.

The polypeptide may be expressed in a modified form, such as a fusion protein, and may include not only secretion signals but also additional heterologous functional regions. Thus, for instance, a region of additional amino acids, particularly charged amino acids, may be added to the carboxyl- or amino-terminus of the polypeptide to improve stability and persistence in the host cell during purification or during subsequent handling and storage. Also, fusion proteins may be added to the polynucleotide or polypeptide to facilitate purification. Such regions may be removed prior to final preparation of the polynucleotide or polypeptide. The addition of peptide moieties to polynucleotides or polypeptides to engender secretion or excretion, to improve stability or to facilitate purification, among others, are familiar and routine techniques in the art. In drug discovery, for example, proteins have been fused with antibody Fc portions for the purpose of high-throughput screening assays to identify antagonists (Bennett et al., 1995, J. Mol. Recognit., 8: 52-58, and Johanson et al.,1995, J. Biol. Chem., 270: 9459-9471).

Antibodies

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

With respect to protein-based testing, antibodies can be generated to the elongase gene product using standard immunological techniques, fusion proteins or synthetic peptides as described herein. Monoclonal antibodies can also be produced using now conventional techniques such as those described in Waldmann T.A., 1991, Science, 252: 1657-1662 and Harlow E. and Lane D. (eds.), 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Harbour Press, Cold Harbour, NY. It

will also be appreciated that antibody fragments, i.e. Fab' fragments, can be similarly employed. Immunoassays, for example ELISAs, in which the test sample is contacted with antibody and binding to the gene product detected, can provide a quick and efficient method of determining the presence and quantity of the elongase gene product. For example, the antibodies can be used to test the effect of pharmaceuticals in subjects enrolled in clinical trials.

Thus, the present invention also provides polyclonal and/or monoclonal antibodies and fragments thereof, and immunologic binding equivalents thereof, which are capable of specifically binding to the subject polypeptides and fragments thereof or to polynucleotide sequences from the subject polynucleotide region, particularly from the subject polypeptide locus or a portion thereof. The term "antibody" is used both to refer to a homogeneous molecular entity, or a mixture such as a serum product made up of a plurality of different molecular entities. Polypeptides may be prepared synthetically in a peptide synthesizer and coupled to a carrier molecule (e.g., keyhole limpet hemocyanin) and injected over several months into rabbits. Rabbit sera is tested for immunoreactivity to the subject polypeptide or fragment. Monoclonal antibodies may be made by injecting mice with the protein polypeptides, fusion proteins or fragments thereof. Monoclonal antibodies are screened by ELISA and tested for specific immunoreactivity with subject polypeptide or fragments thereof — (Harlow E. and Lane D. (eds.), 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Harbour Press, Cold Harbour, NY). These antibodies are useful in assays as well as pharmaceuticals.

Once a sufficient quantity of desired polypeptide has been obtained, it may be used for various purposes. A typical use is the production of antibodies specific for binding. These antibodies may be either polyclonal or monoclonal, and may be produced by *in vitro* or *in vivo* techniques well known in the art. For production of polyclonal antibodies, an appropriate target immune system, typically mouse or rabbit, is selected. Substantially purified antigen is presented to the immune system in a fashion determined by methods appropriate for the animal and by other parameters well known to immunologists. Typical routes for injection are in footpads, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, or intradermally. Of course, other species may be substituted for mouse or rabbit. Polyclonal antibodies are then purified using techniques known in the art, adjusted for the desired specificity.

An immunological response is usually assayed with an immunoassay. Normally, such immunoassays involve some purification of a source of antigen, for example, that produced by the same cells and in the same fashion as the antigen. A variety of immunoassay methods are well known in the art, such as in Harlow E. and Lane D. (eds.), 1988, *Antibodies: A*

Laboratory Manual, Cold Harbour Press, Cold Harbour, NY, or Goding J.W., 1996, Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice: Production and Application of Monoclonal Antibodies in Cell Biology, Biochemistry and Immunology, 3rd edition, Academic Press, NY.

Monoclonal antibodies with affinities of 10⁸ M⁻¹ or preferably 10⁹ to 10¹⁰ M⁻¹ or stronger will typically be made by standard procedures as described in Harlow E. and Lane D. (eds.), 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Harbour Press, Cold Harbour, NY or Goding J.W., 1996, Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice: Production and Application of Monoclonal Antibodies in Cell Biology, Biochemistry and Immunology, 3rd edition, Academic Press, NY. Briefly, appropriate animals will be selected and the desired immunization protocol followed. After the appropriate period of time, the spleens of such animals are excised and individual spleen cells fused, typically, to immortalized myeloma cells under appropriate selection conditions. Thereafter, the cells are clonally separated and the supernatants of each clone tested for their production of an appropriate antibody specific for the desired region of the antigen.

Other suitable techniques involve in vitro exposure of lymphocytes to the antigenic polypeptides, or alternatively, to selection of libraries of antibodies in phage or similar vectors (Huse et al., 1989, Science, 246: 1275-1281). The polypeptides and antibodies of the present invention may be used with or without modification. Frequently, polypeptides and antibodies will be labeled by joining, either covalently or non-covalently, a substance which provides for a detectable signal. A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known and are reported extensively in both the scientific and patent literature. Suitable labels include radionuclides, enzymes, substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, fluorescent agents, chemiluminescent agents, magnetic particles and the like. Patents teaching the use of such labels include U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437; 4,275,149 and 4,366,241. Also, recombinant immunoglobulins may be produced (see U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567).

Generation of Polyclonal Antibody Against the Subject Polynucleotide

20

25

30

35

Sequences of the subject polynucleotide coding sequence are expressed as fusion protein in *E. coli*. The overexpressed protein is purified by gel elution and used to immunize rabbits and mice using a procedure similar to the one described by Harlow E. and Lane D. (eds.), 1988, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Harbour Press, Cold Harbour, NY. This procedure has been shown to generate antibodies against various other proteins (for example, see Kraemer et al., 1993, *J. Lipid Res.*, 34: 663-671).

Briefly, a stretch of coding sequence selected from the subject polynucleotide is cloned as a fusion protein in plasmid pET5A (Novagen, WI) or pMAL system (New England Biolabs, U.S.). After induction with IPTG, the overexpression of a fusion protein with the expected molecular weight is verified by SDS-PAGE. Fusion protein is purified from the gel by electroelution. The identification of the protein as the subject polypeptide fusion product can be verified by protein sequencing at the N-terminus. Next, the purified protein is used as immunogen in rabbits. Rabbits are immunized with 100 µg of the protein in complete Freund's adjuvant and boosted twice in 3 week intervals, first with 100 µg of immunogen in incomplete Freund's adjuvant followed by 100 µg of immunogen in PBS. Antibody containing serum is collected two weeks thereafter.

5

10

15

This procedure is repeated to generate antibodies against the mutant forms of the subject polypeptide. These antibodies, in conjunction with antibodies to wild type subject polypeptide, are used to detect the presence and the relative level of the mutant forms in various tissues and biological fluids.

Generation of Monoclonal Antibodies Specific for the Subject Polypeptide-

- Monoclonal antibodies are generated according to the following protocol. Mice are immunized with immunogen comprising intact subject polypeptide or its peptides (wild type or mutant) conjugated to keyhole limpet hemocyanin using glutaraldehyde or EDC as is well known.
- The immunogen is mixed with an adjuvant. Each mouse receives four injections of 10 to 100 µg of immunogen and after the fourth injection blood samples are taken from the mice to determine if the serum contains antibody to the immunogen. Serum titer is determined by ELISA or RIA. Mice with sera indicating the presence of antibody to the immunogen are selected for hybridoma production.
- 30 Spleens are removed from immune mice and a single cell suspension is prepared as described by Harlow E. and Lane D. (eds.), 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Harbour Press, Cold Harbour, NY. Cell fusions are performed essentially as described by Kohler G. and Milstein C., 1975, Nature, 256: 495-497. Briefly, P3.65.3 myeloma cells (American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD) are fused with immune spleen cells using polyethylene glycol as described by Harlow E. and Lane D. (eds.), 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Harbour Press, Cold Harbour, NY. Cells are plated at a density of 2 x 10⁵ cells/well in 96

well tissue culture plates. Individual wells are examined for growth and the supernatants of wells with growth are tested for the presence of subject polypeptide specific antibodies by ELISA or RIA using wild type or mutant target protein. Cells in positive wells are expanded and subcloned to establish and confirm monoclonality.

5

Clones with the desired specificities are expanded and grown as ascites in mice or in a hollow fiber system to produce sufficient quantities of antibody for characterization and assay development.

10

15

20

Sandwich Assay for the Subject Polypeptide

Monoclonal antibody is attached to a solid surface such as a plate, tube, bead, or particle. Preferably, the antibody is attached to the well surface of a 96-well ELISA plate. A 100 µl sample (e.g., serum, urine, tissue cytosol) containing the subject polypeptide/protein (wild-type or mutant) is added to the solid phase antibody. The sample is incubated for 2 hrs at room temperature. Next the sample fluid is decanted, and the solid phase is washed with buffer to remove unbound material. One hundred µl of a second monoclonal antibody (to a different determinant on the subject polypeptide/protein) is added to the solid phase. This antibody is labeled with a detector molecule or atom (e.g., ¹²⁵I, enzyme, fluorophore, or a chromophore) and the solid phase with the second antibody is incubated for two hrs at room temperature. The second antibody is decanted and the solid phase is washed with buffer to remove unbound material.

- The amount of bound label, which is proportional to the amount of subject polypeptide/
 protein present in the sample, is quantitated. Separate assays are performed using monoclonal
 antibodies which are specific for the wild-type subject polypeptide as well as monoclonal
 antibodies specific for each of the mutations identified in subject polypeptide.
- 30 Detecting Presence of or Predisposition for Disorders Affected by Lipid Metabolism and Monitoring Treatment of Same

As previously discussed, lipid metabolism is frequently disregulated in disease. It is likely that genetic polymorphisms in elongase genes will contribute to disease susceptibility.

35

The subject polynucleotides taught herein are useful to detect genetic polymorphisms of the

subject polynucleotides, or to detecting changes in the level of expression of the subject polynucleotides, as a diagnostic tool. Detection of an aberrant form of the subject polynucleotide, or a decrease or increase in the level of expression of the subject polynucleotide in a eukaryote, particularly a mammal, and especially a human, will provide a method for diagnosis of a disease. Eukaryotes (herein also "individual(s)"), particularly mammals, and especially humans, exhibiting genetic polymorphisms of the subject polynucleotides, or changes in expression of the subject polynucleotides may be detected by a variety of techniques.

Since elongase genes are widely expressed, test samples of the subject can be obtained from a variety of tissues including blood. An elongase gene test can also be included in panels of prenatal tests since elongase genes, DNA, RNA or protein can also be assessed in amniotic fluid. Quantitative testing for elongase gene transcript and gene product is thus also contemplated within the scope of the present invention.

15

20

35

5

Nucleic acid and protein-based methods for screening genetic polymorphisms in elongase genes are all within the scope of the present teachings. For example, knowing the sequence of the elongase gene, DNA or RNA probes can be constructed and used to detect mutations in elongase genes through hybridization with genomic DNA in a tissue such as blood using conventional techniques. RNA or cDNA probes can be similarly probed to screen for mutations in elongase genes or for quantitative changes in expression. A mixture of different probes, i.e. "probe cocktail", can also be employed to test for more than one mutation.

With respect to nucleic acid-based testing, genomic DNA may be used directly for detection of a specific sequence or may be amplified enzymatically in vitro by using PCR prior to analysis (Saiki et al., 1985, Science, 230: 1350-1353 and Saiki et al., 1986, Nature, 324: 163-166). Reviews of this subject have been presented by Caskey C.T., 1989, Science, 236: 1223-1229 and by Landegren et al., 1989, Science, 242: 229-237. The detection of specific DNA sequence may be achieved by methods such as hybridization using specific oligonucleotides (Wallace et al., 1986, Cold Spring Harbour Symp. Quant. Biol., 51: 257-261), direct DNA sequencing (Church et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 81: 1991-1995, the use of restriction enzymes (Flavell et al., 1978, Cell, 15: 25-41; Geever et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 78: 5081-5085), discrimination on the basis of electrophoretic mobility in gels with denaturing

reagent (Myers et al., 1986, Cold Spring Harbour Sym. Quant. Biol., 51: 275-284), RNase protection (Myers et al., 1985, Science, 230: 1242-1246), chemical cleavage (Cotton et al., 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 85: 4397-4401), and the ligase-mediated detection procedure (Landegren et al., 1988, Science, 241: 1077-1080). Using PCR, characterization of the level of

or condition of the subject polynucleotides present in the individual may be made by comparative analysis.

With respect to protein-based testing, antibodies can be generated to the elongase gene product using standard immunological techniques, fusion proteins or synthetic peptides as described herein.

With the characterization of the elongase gene product and its function, functional assays can also be used for elongase gene diagnosis and screening and to monitor treatment. For example, enzymatic testing to determine levels of gene function, rather than direct screening of the elongase gene or product, can be employed. Testing of this nature has been utilized in other diseases and conditions, such as in Tay-Sachs.

The invention thus provides a process for detecting disease by using methods known in the art and methods described herein to detect changes in expression of or mutations to the subject polynucleotides. For example, decreased expression of a subject polynucleotide can be measured using any one of the methods well known in the art for the quantification of polynucleotides, such as, for example, PCR, RT-PCR, DNase protection, Northern blotting and other hybridization methods. Thus, the present invention provides a method for detecting disorders affected by lipid metabolism, and a method for detecting a genetic pre-disposition for such diseases including eczema, cardiovascular disorders (including but not limited to hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and peripheral vascular disease), inflammation (including but not limited to sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and acne), body weight disorders (including but not limited to obesity, cachexia and anorexia), psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, diabetes and diabetic complications.

Drug Screening Assays

10

15

20

25

The present teachings provide methods for screening compounds to identify those which enhance (agonist) or block (antagonist) the action of subject polypeptides or polynucleotides, such as its interaction with fatty acid binding molecules. The identification of the subject polynucleotides in inherited fatty acid disorders, combined with advances in the field of transgenic methods, provides the information necessary to further study human diseases. This is extraordinarily useful in modeling familial forms of fatty acid disorders and other diseases of fatty acid metabolism including eczema, cardiovascular disorders (including but not limited to hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease,

cerebrovascular disease and peripheral vascular disease), inflammation (including but not limited to sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and acne), body weight disorders (including but not limited to obesity, cachexia and anorexia), psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, diabetes and diabetic complications. Drug screening assays are made effective by use of the control regions of the genes described in the present invention or part of it, in a yeast based DNA-protein interaction assay (yeast one-hybrid). The use of the genes described here, or parts thereof, or the transcribed RNA in a yeast protein-protein interaction (2-hybrid) or protein-RNA interaction assays for drug screening also provide effective drug screening methods. Such interacting molecules can also be reconstructed *in vitro* for drug screening purposes.

For example, to screen for agonists or antagonists, a synthetic reaction mix, a cellular compartment, such as a membrane, cell envelope or cell wall, or a preparation of any thereof, may be prepared from a cell that expresses a molecule that binds a subject polynucleotide. The preparation is incubated with labeled polynucleotide in the absence or the presence of a candidate molecule which may be an agonist or antagonist. The ability of the candidate molecule to bind the binding molecule is reflected in decreased binding of the labeled ligand.

Effects of potential agonists and antagonists may by measured, for instance, by determining activity of a reporter system following interaction of the candidate molecule with a cell or appropriate cell preparation, and comparing the effect to a baseline (control) measurement. Reporter systems that may be useful in this regard include, but are not limited to, colorimetric labeled substrate converted into product, a reporter gene that is responsive to changes in elongase enzyme activity, and binding assays known in the art.

25

30

5

10

15

20

Another example of an assay for antagonists is a competitive assay that combines a subject polypeptide and a potential antagonist with membrane-bound subject polypeptide-binding molecules, recombinant subject polypeptide binding molecules, natural substrates or ligands, or substrate or ligand mimetics, under appropriate conditions for a competitive inhibition assay. A subject polypeptide can be labeled, such as by radioactivity or a colorimetric compound, such that the number of subject polypeptide molecules bound to a binding molecule or converted to product can be determined accurately to assess the effectiveness of the potential antagonist.

Potential antagonists include small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides and antibodies that bind to a polynucleotide or polypeptide of the invention and thereby inhibit or extinguish its activity. Potential antagonists also may be small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides,

such as closely related proteins or antibodies that bind the same sites on a binding molecule, without inducing subject polypeptide-induced activities, thereby preventing the action of the subject polypeptide by excluding the subject polypeptide from binding. Potential antagonists include antisense molecules (Okano et al., 1988, *EMBO J.*, 7: 3407-3412). Potential antagonists include compounds related to and derivatives of the subject polypeptides.

Potential antagonists include small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides and antibodies that bind to a polynucleotide or polypeptide of the invention and thereby inhibit or extinguish its activity. Potential agonists may be selected from the group consisting of small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides, antisense molecules, oligonucleotides, polynucleotides, fatty acids, and chemical and functional derivatives thereof.

Developing modulators of the biological activities of specific elongases requires differentiating elongase isozymes present in a particular assay preparation. The classical enzymological approach of isolating elongases from natural tissue sources and studying each new isozyme may be used. Another approach has been to identify assay conditions which might favor the contribution of one isozyme and minimize the contribution of others in a preparation. Still another approach is the separation of elongases by immunological means. Each of the foregoing approaches for differentiating elongase isozymes is time consuming. As a result many attempts to develop selective elongase modulators have been performed with preparations containing more than one isozyme. Moreover, elongase preparations from natural tissue sources are susceptible to limited proteolysis and may contain mixtures of active proteolytic products that have different kinetic, regulatory and physiological properties than the full length elongases.

Recombinant subject polypeptide products of the invention greatly facilitate the development of new and specific modulators. The need for purification of an isozyme can be avoided by expressing it recombinantly in a host cell that lacks endogenous elongase activity. Once a compound that modulates the activity of the elongase is discovered, its selectivity can be evaluated by comparing its activity on the particular subject enzyme to its activity on other elongase isozymes. Thus, the combination of the recombinant subject polypeptide products of the invention with other recombinant elongase products in a series of independent assays provides a system for developing selective modulators of particular elongases. Selective modulators may include, for example, antibodies and other proteins or peptides which specifically bind to the subject polypeptide or polynucleotide, oligonucleotides which specifically bind to the subject polypeptide (see Patent Cooperation Treaty International Publication No. WO 93/05182 which describes methods for selecting oligonucleotides which

selectively bind to target biomolecules) or the subject polynucleotide (e.g., antisense oligonucleotides) and other non-peptide natural or synthetic compounds which specifically bind to the subject polynucleotide or polypeptide. Mutant forms of the subject polynucleotide which alter the enzymatic activity of the subject polypeptide or its localization in a cell are also contemplated. Crystallization of recombinant subject polypeptides alone and bound to a modulator, analysis of atomic structure by X-ray crystallography, and computer modeling of those structures are methods useful for designing and optimizing non-peptide selective modulators. See, for example, Erickson et al., 1992, *Ann. Rep. Med. Chem.*, 27: 271-289 for a general review of structure-based drug design.

10

5

Targets for the development of selective modulators include, for example: (1) the regions of the subject elongases which contact other proteins and/or localize the proteins within a cell, (2) the regions of the proteins which bind substrate, and (3) the phosphorylation site(s) of the subject polypeptides.

15

20

25

30

35

Thus, the present invention provides methods for screening and selecting compounds which promote disorders affected by lipids. As well, the present invention provides methods for screening and selecting compounds which treat or inhibit progression of diseases associated with lipid metabolism, such as eczema, cardiovascular disorders (including but not limited to hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and peripheral vascular disease), inflammation (including but not limited to sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and acne), body weight disorders (including but not limited to obesity, cachexia and anorexia), psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, diabetes and diabetic complications, and other diseases not necessary related to lipid metabolism.

Protein Interaction Assays for DNA control regions, CDS and RNA of Elongase Genes.

Protein interaction is implicated in virtually every biological process in the cell, for example, metabolism, transport, signaling and disease. Development of the yeast 2-hybrid and 1-hybrid systems have made it possible to study and identify protein-protein interaction, protein-DNA interaction or protein-RNA interaction in vivo (Fields S. and Song O., 1989, Nature, 340: 245-246; Ulmasov et al., 1997, Science, 276: 1865-1868; Furuyama K. and Sassa S., 2000, J. Clin. Invest., 105: 757-764 and Gyuris et al., 1993, Cell, 75: 791-803). Because these interactions are key to cellular functions, identification of interacting partners is the first step towards elucidation of function and involvement in pathogenesis. New chemical entities that modulate (inhibit or activate) such interactions may have strong pharmaceutical and therapeutic benefit

in human, animal as well as plant diseases. It is now known that in sideroblastic anemic patients, the interaction between succinyl-CoA synthetase and the heme biosynthetic enzyme δ-aminolevulinate synthase-E (ALAS-E) is disrupted (Furuyama K. and Sassa S., 2000, J. Clin. Invest., 105: 757-764). Inhibition of gene expression in human cells through small molecule-RNA interaction have been recently described (Hwang et al., 1999, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 96: 12997-13002). The use of protein-RNA inhibition technology is a potential approach for development of anti-HIV therapeutics (Hamy et al., 1997, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 94: 3548-3553 and Mei et al., 1998, Biochemistry, 37: 14204-14212).

10 Drug Design

5

15

20

35

Antagonists and agonists and other compounds of the present invention may be employed alone or in conjunction with other compounds, such as therapeutic compounds. The pharmaceutical compositions may be administered in any effective, convenient manner including, for instance, administration by direct microinjection into the affected area, or by intravenous or other routes. These compositions of the present invention may be employed in combination with a non-sterile or sterile carrier or carriers for use with cells, tissues or organisms, such as a pharmaceutical carrier suitable for administration to a subject. Such compositions comprise, for instance, a medium additive or a therapeutically effective amount of antagonists or agonists of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient. Such carriers may include, but are not limited to, saline, buffered saline, dextrose, water, glycerol, ethanol and combinations thereof. The formulation is prepared to suit the mode of administration.

Modulation of elongase gene function can be accomplished by the use of therapeutic agents or drugs which can be designed to interact with different aspects of elongase structure or function. For example, a drug or antibody can bind to a structural fold of the protein to correct a defective structure. Alternatively, a drug might bind to a specific functional residue and increase its affinity for a substrate or cofactor. Efficacy of a drug or agent can be identified by a screening program in which modulation is monitored in vitro in cell systems in which a defective elongase is expressed.

Alternatively, drugs can be designed to modulate the activity of proteins of elongase genes from knowledge of the structure and function correlations for such proteins and from knowledge of the specific defect in various mutant proteins (Copsey et al., 1988, Genetically Engineered Human Therapeutic Drugs, Stockton Press, NY).

Gene Therapy

A variety of gene therapy approaches may be used in accordance with the invention to modulate expression of the subject polynucleotides *in vivo*. For example, antisense DNA molecules may be engineered and used to block translation of mRNA of the subject polynucleotides *in vivo*. Alternatively, ribozyme molecules may be designed to cleave and destroy the mRNA of the subject polynucleotides *in vivo*. In another alternative, oligonucleotides designed to hybridize to the 5' region of the subject polynucleotide (including the region upstream of the coding sequence) and form triple helix structures may be used to block or reduce transcription of the subject polynucleotide. In yet another alternative, nucleic acid encoding the full length wild-type subject polynucleotide may be introduced *in vivo* into cells which otherwise would be unable to produce the wild-type subject polynucleotide product in sufficient quantities or at all.

15

20

10

5

For example, in conventional replacement therapy, gene product or its functional equivalent is provided to the patient in therapeutically effective amounts. Elongases can be purified using conventional techniques such as those described in Deutcher M. (ed.), 1990, Guide to Protein Purification, Meth. Enzymol., Vol. 182. Sufficient amounts of gene product or protein for treatment can be obtained, for example, through cultured cell systems or synthetic manufacture. Drug therapies which stimulate or replace the gene product can also be employed. Delivery vehicles and schemes can be specifically tailored to the particular target gene.

Gene therapy using recombinant technology to deliver the gene into the patient's cells, or

30

35

25

vectors which will supply the patient with gene product in vivo, is also within the scope of the invention. Retroviruses have been considered preferred vectors for experiments in somatic gene therapy, with a high efficiency of infection and stable integration and expression (Orkin et al., 1988, Prog. Med. Genet., 7: 130-142). For example, elongase cDNAs can be cloned into a retroviral vector and driven from either its endogenous promoter or from the retroviral LTR (long terminal repeat). Other delivery systems which can be utilized include adeno-associated virus (McLaughlin et al., 1988, J. Virol., 62: 1963-1973), vaccinia virus (Moss et al., 1987, Annu. Rev. Immunol., 5: 305-324), bovine papilloma virus (Rasmussen et al., 1987, Meth. Enzymol., 139: 642-654), or a member of the herpes virus group such as Epstein-Barr virus (Margolskee et al., 1988, Mol. Cell. Biol., 8: 2837-2847).

Antisense, ribozyme and triple helix nucleotides are designed to inhibit the translation or transcription of the subject polynucleotides. To accomplish this, the oligonucleotides used should be designed on the basis of relevant sequences unique to the subject polynucleotides.

- For example, and not by way of limitation, the oligonucleotides should not fall within those regions where the nucleotide sequence of a subject polynucleotide is most homologous to that of other polynucleotides, herein referred to as "unique regions".
- In the case of antisense molecules, it is preferred that the sequence be chosen from the unique regions. It is also preferred that the sequence be at least 18 nucleotides in length in order to achieve sufficiently strong annealing to the target mRNA sequence to prevent translation of the sequence (Izant J.G. and Weintraub H., 1984, Cell, 36: 1007-1015 and Rosenberg et al., 1985, Nature, 313: 703-706).
- In the case of the "hammerhead" type of ribozymes, it is also preferred that the target sequences of the ribozymes be chosen from the unique regions. Ribozymes are RNA molecules which possess highly specific endoribonuclease activity. Hammerhead ribozymes comprise a hybridizing region which is complementary in nucleotide sequence to at least part of the target RNA, and a catalytic region which is adapted to cleave the target RNA. The hybridizing region contains 9 or more nucleotides. Therefore, the hammerhead ribozymes of have a hybridizing region which is complementary to the sequences listed above and is at least nine nucleotides in length. The construction and production of such ribozymes are well known in the art and are described more fully in Haseloff J. and Gerlach W.L., 1988, Nature, 334: 585-591.

25

The ribozymes also include RNA endoribonucleases (hereinafter "Cech-type ribozymes") such as the one which occurs naturally in *Tetrahymena thermophila* (known as the IVS, or L-19 IVS RNA) and which has been extensively described by Thomas Cech and collaborators (Zaug et al., 1984, *Science*, 224: 574-578; Zaug A.J. and Cech T.R, 1986, *Science*, 231: 470-475; Zaug et al., 1986, *Nature*, 324: 429-433; Patent Publication Treaty International Patent Application No. WO 88/04300 and Been M.D. and Cech T.R., 1986, *Cell*, 47: 207-216). The Cech endoribonucleases have an eight base pair active site which hybridizes to a target RNA sequence whereafter cleavage of the target RNA takes place. Cech-type ribozymes target eight base-pair active site sequences are present in a subject polynucleotide but not other polynucleotides for elongases.

The compounds can be administered by a variety of methods which are known in the art, including, but not limited to the use of liposomes as a delivery vehicle. Naked DNA or RNA molecules may also be used where they are in a form which is resistant to degradation, such as by modification of the ends, by the formation of circular molecules, or by the use of alternate bonds including phosphothionate and thiophosphoryl modified bonds. In addition, the delivery of nucleic acid may be by facilitated transport where the nucleic acid molecules are conjugated to polylysine or transferrin. Nucleic acid may also be transported into cells by any of the various viral carriers, including but not limited to, retrovirus, vaccinia, adeno-associated virus, and adenovirus.

10

15

20

5

Alternatively, a recombinant nucleic acid molecule which encodes, or is, such antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, or subject polynucleotide molecule can be constructed. This nucleic acid molecule may be either RNA or DNA. If the nucleic acid encodes an RNA, it is preferred that the sequence be operatively attached to a regulatory element so that sufficient copies of the desired RNA product are produced. The regulatory element may permit either constitutive or regulated transcription of the sequence. A transfer vector such as a bacterial plasmid or viral RNA or DNA, encoding one or more of the RNAs, may be transfected into cells or cells of an organism (Llewellyn et al., 1987, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 195: 115-123 and Hanahan et al., 1983, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 166: 557-580). Once inside the cell, the transfer vector may replicate, and be transcribed by cellular polymerases to produce the RNA or it may be integrated into the genome of the host cell. Alternatively, a transfer vector containing sequences encoding one or more of the RNAs may be transfected into cells or introduced into cells by way of micromanipulation techniques such as microinjection, such that the transfer vector or a part thereof becomes integrated into the genome of the host cell.

25

30

35

Composition, Formulation, and Administration of Pharmaceutical Compositions

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be manufactured in a manner that is itself known, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention thus may be formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

For injection, the agents of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks' solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated readily by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a patient to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained by solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol, or cellulose preparations such as, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone. If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the cross-linked polyvinylpyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

20 Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

35

30

5

10

15

For buccal administration, the compositions may take the form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the

case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges (e.g. gelatin) for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

10

15

20

25

5

The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multidose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

30

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for

example, the compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

A pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a co-solvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. Naturally, the proportions of a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing therapeutic agent. Various sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include, but are not limited to, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

Many of the compounds of the invention may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counterions. Pharmaceutically compatible salts may be formed with many acids, including but, not limited to, hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, succinic, etc. Salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents than are the corresponding free base forms.

Suitable routes of administration may, for example, include oral, rectal, transmucosal, transdermal, or intestinal administration; or parenteral delivery, including intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular injections.

Alternately, one may administer the compound in a local rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into an affected area, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

5 Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with an antibody specific for affected cells. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the cells.

10

15

20

25

The pharmaceutical compositions generally are administered in an amount effective for treatment or prophylaxis of a specific indication or indications. It is appreciated that optimum dosage will be determined by standard methods for each treatment modality and indication, taking into account the indication, its severity, route of administration, complicating conditions and the like. In therapy or as a prophylactic, the active agent may be administered to an individual as an injectable composition, for example, as a sterile aqueous dispersion, preferably isotonic. A therapeutically effective dose further refers to that amount of the compound sufficient to result in amelioration of symptoms associated with such disorders. Techniques for formulation and administration of the compounds of the instant application may be found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., latest edition. For administration to mammals, and particularly humans, it is expected that the daily dosage level of the active agent will be from 0.001 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg, typically around 0.01 mg/kg. The physician in any event will determine the actual dosage which will be most suitable for an individual and will vary with the age, weight and response of the particular individual. The above dosages are exemplary of the average case. There can, of course, be individual instances where higher or lower dosage ranges are merited, and such are within the scope of this invention.

The compounds of the invention may be particularly useful in animal disorders (veterinarian indications), and particularly mammals.

30 The invention further provides diagnostic and pharmaceutical packs and kits comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the aforementioned compositions of the invention. Associated with such container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, reflecting approval by the agency of the manufacture, use or sale of the product for human administration.

DEFINITIONS

To facilitate a complete understanding of the invention, the terms defined below have the following meaning:

5

Agonist refers to any molecule or pharmaceutical agent, such as a drug or hormone, which enhances the activity of another molecule.

Antagonist refers to any molecule or pharmaceutical agent, such as a drug or hormone, which inhibits or extinguishes the activity of another molecule.

Chemical Derivative. As used herein, a molecule is said to be a "chemical derivative" of another molecule when it contains additional chemical moieties not normally a part of the molecule. Such moieties can improve the molecule's solubility, absorption, biological half life, and the like. The moieties can alternatively decrease the toxicity of the molecule, eliminate or attenuate any undesirable side effect of the molecule, and the like. Moieties capable of mediating such effects are disclosed in Mack E.W., 1990, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 13th edition. Procedures for coupling such moieties to a molecule are well known in the art.

20

15

Compositions include genes, proteins, polynucleotides, peptides, compounds, drugs, and pharmacological agents.

25

Control region refers to a nucleic acid sequence capable of, or required for, assisting or impeding initiation, termination, or otherwise regulating the transcription of a gene. The control region may include a promoter, enhancer, silencer and/or any other regulatory element. A control region also includes a nucleic acid sequence that may or may not be independently or exclusively sufficient to initiate, terminate, or otherwise regulate transcription, however, is capable of effecting such regulation in association with other nucleic acid sequences.

30

Desaturase refers to a fatty acid desaturase, which is an enzyme capable of generating a double bond in the hydrocarbon region of a fatty acid molecule.

Disorder as used herein refers to derangement or abnormality of structure or function.

35 Disorder includes disease.

Drug. Drugs include, but are not limited to proteins, peptides, degenerate peptides, agents purified from conditioned cell medium, organic molecules, inorganic molecules, antibodies or oligonucleotides. The drug can be naturally occurring or synthetically or recombinantly produced.

5

10

20

Enhancer is a nucleic acid sequence comprising a DNA regulatory element that enhances or increases transcription when bound by a specific transcription factor or factors. Moreover, an enhancer may function in either orientation and in any location (upstream or downstream relative to the promoter) to effect and generate increased levels of gene expression when bound by specific factors. In addition, according to the present invention, an enhancer also refers to a compound (i.e. test compound) that increases or promotes the enzymatic activity of the elongase gene, and/or increases or promotes the transcription of the gene.

15 Fatty Acids are a class of compounds comprising a long saturated or mono or polyunsaturated hydrocarbon chain and a terminal carboxyl group.

Fatty Acid Delta-5-Desaturase (D5D) is an enzyme capable of generating a double bond between carbons 5 and 6 from the carboxyl group in a fatty acid molecule.

Fatty Acid Delta-6-Desaturase is an enzyme capable of generating a double bond between carbons 6 and 7 from the carboxyl group in a fatty acid molecule.

• Fatty Acid Elongase is an enzyme required for the addition of an acetyl group or a 2-carbon chain to the carboxyl end of a fatty acid.

Functional Enzyme, as used herein, refers to a biologically active or non-active protein with a known enzymatic activity.

30 Functional Derivative. A "functional derivative" of a sequence, either protein or nucleic acid, is a molecule that possesses a biological activity (either functional or structural) that is substantially similar to a biological activity of the protein or nucleic acid sequence. A functional derivative of a protein can contain post-translational modifications such as covalently linked carbohydrate, depending on the necessity of such modifications for the performance of a specific function. The term "functional derivative" is intended to include the "fragments," "sequences," "variants," "analogs," or "chemical derivatives" of a molecule.

Gene refers to a nucleic acid molecule or a portion thereof, the sequence of which includes information required for the production of a particular protein or polypeptide chain. The polypeptide can be encoded by a full-length sequence or any portion of the coding sequence, so long as the functional activity of the protein is retained. A gene may comprise regions preceding and following the coding region as well as intervening sequences (introns) between individual coding sequences (exons). A "heterologous" region of a nucleic acid construct (i.e. a heterologous gene) is an identifiable segment of DNA within a larger nucleic acid construct that is not found in association with the other genetic components of the construct in nature. Thus, when the heterologous gene encodes a mammalian elongase gene, the gene will usually be flanked by a promoter that does not flank the structural genomic DNA in the genome of the source organism.

Host system may comprise a cell, tissue, organ, organism or any part thereof, which provides; an environment or conditions that allow for, or enable, transcription and/or transcription.

15

20

25

30

35

10

5

Identity, similarity, homology or homologous, refer to relationships between two or more polynucleotide sequences, as determined by comparing the sequences. In the art, identity also means the degree of sequence relatedness between polynucleotide sequences, as the case may be, as determined by the match between strings of such sequences. Both identity and similarity can be readily calculated (Lesk A.M., ed., 1988, Computational Molecular Biology, Oxford University Press, NY; Smith D.W., ed., 1993, Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Project, Academic Press, NY; Griffin A.M. and Griffin H.G., eds., 1994, Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part 1, Humana Press, NJ; von Heijne G., 1987, Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY and Gribskov M. and Devereux J., eds., 1991, Sequence Analysis Primer, M Stockton Press, NY). While there exist a number of methods to measure identity and similarity between two polynucleotide sequences, both terms are well known to skilled artisans (von Heijne G., 1987, Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY; Gribskov M. and Devereux J., eds., 1991, Sequence Analysis Primer, M Stockton Press, NY and Carillo H. and Lipman D., 1988, SIAM J. Applied Math., 48: 1073). Methods commonly employed to determine identity or similarity between sequences include, but are not limited to those disclosed in Carillo H. and Lipman D., 1988, SIAM J. Applied Math., 48: 1073. Methods to determine identity and similarity are codified in computer programs. Computer program methods to determine identity and similarity between two sequences include, but are not limited to, GCG program package (Devereux et al., 1984, Nucl. Acid Res., 12: 387-395), BLASTP, BLASTN and FASTA (Altschul et al., 1990, J. Molec. Biol., 215: 403-410).

Isolated means altered "by the hand of man" from its natural state; i.e., that, if it occurs in nature, it has been changed or removed from its original environment, or both. For example, a naturally occurring polynucleotide naturally present in a living organism in its natural state is not "isolated," but the same polynucleotide separated from coexisting materials of its natural state is "isolated", as the term is employed herein. As part of or following isolation, such polynucleotides can be joined to other polynucleotides, such as DNA, for mutagenesis, to form fusion proteins, and for propagation or expression in a host, for instance. The isolated polynucleotides, alone or joined to other polynucleotides such as vectors, can be introduced into host cells, in culture or in whole organisms. Introduced into host cells in culture or in whole organisms, such DNA still would be isolated, as the term is used herein, because they would not be in their naturally occurring form or environment. Similarly, the polynucleotides may occur in a composition, such as a media formulations, solutions for introduction of polynucleotides, for example, into cells, compositions or solutions for chemical or enzymatic reactions, for instance, which are not naturally occurring compositions, and, therein remain isolated polynucleotides within the meaning of that term as it is employed herein.

Mutation. A "mutation" is any detectable change in the genetic material. A mutation can be any (or a combination of) detectable, unnatural change affecting the chemical or physical constitution, mutability, replication, phenotypic function, or recombination of one or more deoxyribonucleotides; nucleotides can be added, deleted, substituted for, inverted, or transposed to new positions with and without inversion. Mutations can occur spontaneously and can be induced experimentally by application of mutagens or by site-directed mutagenesis. A mutant polypeptide can result from a mutant nucleic acid molecule.

Nucleic acid construct refers to any genetic element, including, but not limited to, plasmids and vectors, that incorporate polynucleotide sequences. For example, a nucleic acid construct may be a vector comprising a promoter or control region that is operably linked to a heterologous gene.

Operably linked as used herein indicates the association of a promoter or control region of a nucleic acid construct with a heterologous gene such that the presence or modulation of the promoter or control region influences the transcription of the heterologous gene, including genes for reporter sequences. Operably linked sequences may also include two segments that are transcribed onto the same RNA transcript. Thus, two sequences, such as a promoter and a "reporter sequence" are operably linked if transcription commencing in the promoter produces an RNA transcript of the reporter sequence.

Plasmids. Starting plasmids disclosed herein are either commercially available, publicly available, or can be constructed from available plasmids by routine application of well known, published procedures. Many plasmids and other cloning and expression vectors that can be used in accordance with the present invention are well known and readily available to those of skill in the art. Moreover, those of skill readily may construct any number of other plasmids suitable for use in the invention.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Polynucleotides(s) of the present invention may be in the form of RNA, such as mRNA, or in the form of DNA, including, for instance, cDNA and genomic DNA obtained by cloning or produced by chemical synthetic techniques or by a combination thereof. The DNA may be double-stranded or single-stranded. Single-stranded polynucleotides may be the coding strand, also known as the sense strand, or it may be the non-coding strand, also referred to as the antisense strand. Polynucleotides generally refers to any polyribonucleotide or polydeoxribonucleotide, which may be unmodified RNA or DNA or modified RNA or DNA. Thus, for instance, polynucleotides as used herein refers to, among others, single-and doublestranded DNA, DNA that is a mixture of single- and double-stranded regions or single-, double- and triple-stranded regions, single- and double-stranded RNA, and RNA that is mixture of single- and double-stranded regions, hybrid molecules comprising DNA and RNA that may be single-stranded or, more typically, double-stranded, or triple-stranded, or a mixture of single- and double-stranded regions. In addition, polynucleotide as used herein refers to triple-stranded regions comprising RNA or DNA or both RNA and DNA. The strands in such regions may be from the same molecule or from different molecules. The regions may include all of one or more of the molecules, but more typically involve only a region of some of the molecules. One of the molecules of a triple-helical region often is an oligonucleotide. As used herein, the term polynucleotide also includes DNA or DNA that contain one or more modified bases. Thus, DNA or DNA with backbones modified for stability or for other reasons are "polynucleotides" as that term is intended herein. Moreover, DNA or DNA comprising unusual bases, such as inosine, or modified bases, such as tritylated bases, to name just two examples, are polynucleotides as the term is used herein. It will be appreciated that a great variety of modifications have been made to DNA and RNA that serve many useful purposes known to those of skill in the art. The term polynucleotide as it is employed herein embraces such chemically, enzymatically or metabolically modified forms of polynucleotides, as well as the chemical forms of DNA and RNA characteristic of viruses and cells, including simple and complex cells, inter alia. Polynucleotides embraces short polynucleotides often referred to as oligonucleotide(s). It will also be appreciated that RNA made by transcription of this doubled stranded nucleotide sequence, and an antisense strand of a nucleic acid molecule of the

invention or an oligonucleotide fragment of the nucleic acid molecule, are contemplated within the scope of the invention. An antisense sequence is constructed by inverting the sequence of a nucleic acid molecule of the invention, relative to its normal presentation for transcription. Preferably, an antisense sequence is constructed by inverting a region preceding the initiation codon or an unconserved region. The antisense sequences may be constructed using chemical synthesis and enzymatic ligation reactions using procedures known in the art.

5

10

25

30

35

Promoter refers to a nucleic acid sequence comprising a DNA regulatory element capable of binding RNA polymerase directly or indirectly to initiate transcription of a downstream (3' direction) gene. In accordance with the present invention, a promoter of a nucleic acid construct that includes a nucleotide sequence, wherein the nucleotide sequence may be linked to a heterologous gene such that the induction of the promoter influences the transcription of the heterologous gene.

Purified: A "purified" protein or nucleic acid is a protein or nucleic acid preparation that is generally free of contaminants, whether produced recombinantly, chemically synthesized or purified from a natural source.

Recombinant refers to recombined or new combinations of nucleic acid sequences, genes, or fragments thereof which are produced by recombinant DNA techniques and are distinct from a naturally occurring nucleic acid sequence

Regulatory element refers to a deoxyribonucleotide sequence comprising the whole, or a portion of, a nucleic acid sequence to which an activated transcriptional regulatory protein, or a complex comprising one or more activated transcriptional regulatory proteins, binds so as to transcriptionally modulate the expression of an associated gene or genes, including heterologous genes.

Reporter gene is a nucleic acid coding sequence whose product is a polypeptide or protein that, is not otherwise produced by the host cell or host system, or which is produced in minimal or negligible amounts in the host cell or host system, and which is detectable by various known methods such that the reporter gene product may be quantitatively assayed to analyse the level of transcriptional activity in a host cell or host system. Examples include genes for luciferase, chloramphenical acetyl transferase (CAT), beta-galactosidase, secreted placental alkaline phosphatase and other secreted enzymes.

Silencer refers to a nucleic acid sequence or segment of a DNA control region such that the presence of the silencer sequence in the region of a target gene suppresses the transcription of the target gene at the promoter through its actions as a discrete DNA segment or through the actions of trans-acting factors that bind to these genetic elements and consequently effect a negative control on the expression of a target gene.

Stringent hybridization conditions are those which are stringent enough to provide specificity, reduce the number of mismatches and yet are sufficiently flexible to allow formation of stable hybrids at an acceptable rate. Such conditions are known to those skilled in the art and are described, for example, in Sambrook et al., 1989, *Molecular Cloning, 2nd Edition*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbour, NY or Ausubel et al., 1994-, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, NY. By way of example only, stringent hybridization with short nucleotides may be carried out at 5-10°C below the T_M using high concentrations of probe such as 0.01-1.0 pmole/ml. Preferably, the term "stringent conditions" means hybridization will occur only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Tag refers to a specific short amino acid sequence, or the oligonucleotide sequence that encodes it, wherein said amino acid or nucleic acid sequence may comprise or encode, for example, a c-myc epitope and/or a string of six histidine residues recognizable by commercially available antibodies. In practice, a tag facilitates the subsequent identification and purification of a tagged protein.

Tagged protein as used herein refers to a protein comprising a linked tag sequence. For example, a tagged protein includes a mammalian elongase polypeptide linked to a c-myc epitope and six histidine residues at the carboxyl terminus of the amino acid sequence.

Test compounds as used herein encompass small molecules (e.g. small organic molecules), pharmacological compounds or agents, peptides, proteins, antibodies or antibody fragments, and nucleic acid sequences, including DNA and RNA sequences.

Transfection refers to a process whereby exogenous or heterologous DNA (i.e. a nucleic acid construct) is introduced into a recipient eukaryotic host cell. Therefore, in eukaryotic cells, the acquisition of exogenous DNA into a host cell is referred to as transfection. In prokaryotes and eukaryotes (for example, yeast and mammalian cells) introduced DNA may be maintained on an episomal element such as a plasmid or integrated into the host genome. With respect to eukaryotic cells, a stably transfected cell is one in which the introduced DNA has become

integrated into a chromosome so that it is inherited by daughter cells through chromosome replication. This stability is demonstrated by the ability of the eukaryotic cell to establish cell lines or clones comprised of a population of daughter cells containing the introduced DNA.

Transformation refers to a process whereby exogenous or heterologous DNA (i.e. a nucleic acid construct) is introduced into a recipient prokaryotic host cell. Therefore, in prokaryotic cells, the acquisition of exogenous DNA into a host cell is referred to as transformation.

Transformation in eukaryotes refers to the conversion or transformation of eukaryotic cells to a state of unrestrained growth in culture, resembling a tumorigenic condition. In prokaryotes and eukaryotes (for example, yeast and mammalian cells) introduced DNA may be maintained on an episomal element such as a plasmid or integrated into the host genome. With prokaryotic cells, a stably transformed bacterial cell is one in which the introduced DNA has become integrated into a chromosome so that it is inherited by daughter cells through chromosome replication. This stability is demonstrated by the ability of the prokaryotic cell to establish cell lines or clones comprised of a population of daughter cells containing the introduced DNA.

Transfection/transformation as used herein refers to a process whereby exogenous or heterologous DNA (e.g. a nucleic acid construct) has been introduced into a eukaryotic or prokaryotic host cell or into a host system.

20

25

30

35

Variant(s) of polynucleotides are polynucleotides that differ in nucleotide sequence from another, reference polynucleotide. A "variant" of a protein or nucleic acid is meant to refer to a molecule substantially similar in structure and biological activity to either the protein or nucleic acid. Thus, provided that two molecules possess a common activity and can substitute for each other, they are considered variants as that term is used herein even if the composition or secondary, tertiary, or quaternary structure of one of the molecules is not identical to that found in the other, or if the amino acid or nucleotide sequence is not identical. Generally, differences are limited so that the nucleotide sequences of the reference and the variant are closely similar overall and, in many regions, identical. Changes in the nucleotide sequence of the variant may be silent. That is, they may not alter the amino acids encoded by the polynucleotide. Where alterations are limited to silent changes of this type a variant will encode a polypeptide or polynucleotide with the same amino acid sequence as the reference. Changes in the nucleotide sequence of the variant may alter the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide encoded by the reference polynucleotide. Such nucleotide changes may result in amino acid substitutions, additions, deletions, fusions and truncations in the polypeptide or polynucleotide encoded by the reference sequence.

Vector. A plasmid or phage DNA or other DNA sequence into which DNA can be inserted to be cloned. The vector can replicate autonomously in a host cell, and can be further characterized by one or a small number of endonuclease recognition sites at which such DNA sequences can be cut in a determinable fashion and into which DNA can be inserted. The vector can further contain a marker suitable for use in the identification of cells transformed with the vector. Markers, for example, are tetracycline resistance or ampicillin resistance. The words "cloning vehicle" are sometimes used for "vector."

The terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments only, and is not intended to limit the scope of the present invention which will be limited only by the appended claims. Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meanings as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs.

The present invention is further described and will be better understood by referring to the working examples set forth below. These non-limiting examples are to be considered illustrative only of the principles of the invention. Since numerous modifications and changes will readily occur to those skilled in the art, it is not desired to limit the invention to the exact construction and operation shown and described. Accordingly, all suitable modifications and equivalents may be used and will fall within the scope of the invention and the appended claims.

15

20

25

10

5

EXAMPLES

The present invention is further described by the following examples. These examples, while illustrating certain specific aspects of the invention, do not portray the limitations or circumscribe the scope of the disclosed invention.

Example 1- Cloning ELG1

ELG1 was cloned into the pYES2/CT yeast expression vector (Invitrogen) using PCR. Two plasmid constructions were made for the production of the ELG1 protein with either a C-terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (ELG1/V5-His), or the ELG1 protein without the tag (ELG1). The forward primer (5'-CACGCGGGTACCAGGATGGAGGCTGTTGTGAAC-3') contains the translation start codon and a KpnI site (underlined). The reverse primers for cloning ELG1 and ELG1/V5-His,

5'-ATATCACGATGCGCCGCTCAGTTGGCCTTGACCTTGGC-3' and 5'-ATATCACGATGCGCCCCCAGTTGGCCTTGACCTTGGC-3', respectively, contain a *Not*I site (underlined). The reverse primer for cloning ELG1 provides the translation stop codon. The reverse primer for cloning ELG1/V5-His only contains 2 of the 3 bases of the stop codon, therefore, placing the gene in frame with the tag provided by the vector.

PCR was carried out using Advantage-HF polymerase (Clontech) as per the manufacturer's instructions. The SuperScript human leukocyte cDNA library (Gibco BRL) was used as the DNA template for cloning ELG1. pTh1009.1 (defined below) was used as the template for cloning ELG1/V5-His.

The PCR products were gel purified, digested with KpnI and NotI, and ligated into pYES2/CT cut with the same enzymes. The ligation products were used to transform E. coli strain INVαF' (Invitrogen). Plasmids were isolated and their inserts were sequenced. Plasmids coding for ELG1 and ELG1/V5-His were designated pTh1009.1 (Figure 7) and pTh1009.2 (Figure 18), respectively.

Example 2 - Cloning ELG2

5

10

15

Obtaining Complete Coding Sequence for ELG2

Clones containing the complete coding sequence for ELG2 were obtained from the SuperScript human leukocyte cDNA library (Gibco BRL) using the GeneTrapper cDNA Positive Selection System (Gibco BRL) as per the manufacturer's instructions. The sequence of the oligonucleotide used to probe the library and repair the captured cDNA target was 5'-GTAACAGGAGTATGGGAAGGCA-3'. The repaired DNA was used to transform UltraMax
 DH5α-FT cells (Gibco BRL). Clones containing ELG2 were identified by colony PCR using 5'-TTGGACTCACACTGCTGTCTCT-3' and 5'-GTGTGGCACCAAAATAAGAGTG-3' as gene specific primers and Platinum Taq DNA polymerase (Gibco BRL). Plasmid DNA was isolated from selected colonies and their inserts were sequenced. The nucleotide sequence obtained was used to identify the open reading frame for ELG2 and to design primers for cloning ELG2 into a yeast expression vector. A plasmid containing the complete ELG2 coding sequence was designated pSh1010.1.

Cloning ELG2 into Expression Vector

ELG2 was cloned into the pYES2/CT yeast expression vector (Invitrogen) using PCR. Two plasmid constructions were made for the production of the ELG2 protein with either a C-

terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (ELG2/V5-His), or the ELG2 protein without the tag (ELG2). The forward primer (5'-

- CACGCGGGATCCCAAATGGAACATTTTGATGCATCAC-3') contains the translation start codon and a *Bam*HI site (underlined). The reverse primers for cloning ELG2 and
- 5 ELG2/V5-His, 5'-ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCTCAATCCTTCCGCAGCTTCC-3' and 5'-ATATCACGATGCGCCGCCAATCCTTCCGCAGCTTCC-3', respectively, contain a *Not*I site (underlined). The reverse primer for cloning ELG2 provides the translation stop codon. The reverse primer for cloning ELG2/V5-His only contains 2 of the 3 bases of the stop codon, therefore, placing the gene in frame with the tag provided by the vector.

PCR was carried out using Advantage-HF polymerase (Clontech) as per the manufacturer's instructions. pSh1010.1 was used as the DNA template for cloning ELG2. pMr1014.1 (described below) was used as the DNA template for ELG2/V5-His.

The PCR products were gel purified, digested with BamHI and NotI, and ligated into pYES2/CT cut with the same enzymes. The ligation products were used to transform E. coli strain TOP10F' (Invitrogen). Plasmids were isolated and their inserts were sequenced. Plasmids coding for ELG2 and ELG2/V5-His were designated pTh1014.1 and pTh1014.2, respectively.

20 Example 3- Cloning ELG3

10

25

ELG3 was cloned into the pYES2/CT yeast expression vector (Invitrogen) using PCR. Two plasmid constructions were made for the production of the ELG3 protein with either a C-terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (ELG3/V5-His), or the

- ELG3 protein without the tag (ELG3). The forward primer (5'-CACGCGGGATCCATCATGGAACATCTAAAGGCC-3') contains the translation start codon and a *Bam*HI site (underlined). The reverse primers for cloning ELG3 and ELG3/V5-His, 5'-ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCTTATTGTGCTTTCTTGTTCATCACTCC-3' and 5'-ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCTTTTGTGCTTCTTGTTCATCACTCC-3', respectively,
- 30 contain a *Not*I site (underlined). The reverse primer for cloning ELG3 provides the translation stop codon. The reverse primer for cloning ELG3/V5-His only contains 2 of the 3 bases of the stop codon, therefore, placing the gene in frame with the tag provided by the vector.
- PCR was carried out using Advantage-HF polymerase (Clontech) as per the manufacturer's instructions. cDNA prepared from ZR-75-1 cells (ATCC No. CRL-1500) was used as the

DNA template. This cDNA was prepared by isolating RNA from the ZR-75-1 cells using Trizol reagent (Gibco BRL) as per the manufacturer's instructions and then reverse transcribing the RNA using MuLV reverse transcriptase and random hexamers as described for the GeneAmp RNA PCR kit (PE Applied Biosystems).

5

PCR products were gel purified, digested with BamHI and NotI, and ligated into pYES2/CT cut with the same enzymes. The ligation products were used to transform E. coli strain TOP10F' (Invitrogen). Plasmids were isolated and their inserts were sequenced. Plasmids coding for ELG3 and ELG3/V5-His were designated pTh1015.1 and pTh1017.1, respectively.

10

15

ELG3 was also cloned into the pBEVY-L yeast expression vector (Miller et al., 1998, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 26: 3577-3583) under the control of the constitutive glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase promoter. The ELG3 coding sequence was obtained by restricting pTh1015.1 with *BamHI* and *XbaI*, and gel purifying the ~0.9 kb fragment. The pBEVY vector was restricted with *BamHI* and *EcoRI*, or *XbaI* and *EcoRI*, and the ~1 kb and ~ 6 kb fragments, respectively, were gel purified. The three fragments were ligated and the ligation products were used to transform *E. coli* strain INV α F' (Invitrogen). A plasmid containing the ELG3 gene was isolated and identified by restriction analysis. The insert DNA was confirmed by DNA sequencing and the plasmid designated pLh5015.1 (Figure 19).

20

25

30

35

Example 4 - Cloning ELG4

Obtaining Complete Coding Sequence for ELG4

A cDNA clone with an incomplete coding sequence for ELG4 was obtained from the SuperScript human leukocyte cDNA library (Gibco BRL) using the GeneTrapper cDNA Positive Selection System (Gibco BRL) as per the manufacturer's instructions. The sequence of the oligonucleotide used to probe the library and repair the captured cDNA target was 5'-GCCAGCCTACCAGAAGTATTTG-3'. The repaired DNA was used to transform UltraMax DH5α-FT cells (Gibco BRL). A clone containing ELG4 was identified by colony PCR using 5'-GCGCAAGAAAAATAGCCAAG-3' and 5'-AATGATGCACGCAAAGACTG-3' as gene specific primers and Platinum Taq DNA polymerase (Gibco BRL). Plasmid DNA was isolated and the insert was sequenced. The plasmid was designated pSh1026.1. The complete coding sequence for ELG4 could not be determined, however, an open reading frame containing the C-terminus of the ELG4 protein was identified. Subsequent cloning (described below) revealed that pSh1026.1 contains an ELG4 variant with an internal deletion of nucleotides 210-255 of the coding sequence.

The nucleotide sequence obtained from pSh1026.1 was used to design a forward (5'-CACGCGGGATCCCTGATGAATACAGAGCCGTGG-3') and reverse (5'-ATATCACGATGCGCCCTCAATTATCTTTGTTTTTTGCAAGTTCC-3') primer for cloning ELG4 by PCR. These primers contain a BamHI and NotI site, respectively (underlined). The forward primer includes the first possible translation start codon identified in pSh1026:1. The reverse primer provides the translation stop codon.

PCR was carried out using Advantage HF polymerase (Clontech) as per the manufacturer's instructions. The SuperScript human leukocyte cDNA library (Gibco BRL) was used as the DNA template.

The PCR products were gel purified, digested with BamHI and NotI, and ligated into pYES2/CT (Invitrogen) cut with the same enzymes. The ligation products were used to transform E. coli strain TOP10 (Invitrogen). Plasmids were isolated and their inserts were sequenced. A plasmid containing the complete coding sequence for ELG4 as well as 108 nucleotides of 5'-UTR was designated pTh1030.1.

Cloning ELG4 into Expression Vector

- ELG4 was cloned into the pYES2/CT yeast expression vector using PCR. Two plasmid constructions were made for the production of the ELG4 protein with either a C-terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (ELG4/V5-His), or the ELG4 protein without the tag (ELG4). The forward primer (5'-
- CACGCGGGATCCCTGATGGAAAAGCCCATTAATATTC-3') contains the translation
 start codon and a BamHI site (underlined). The reverse primers for cloning ELG4 and ELG4/V5-His, 5'- ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCTCAATTATCTTTGTTTTTTGCAAGTTCC-3' and 5'- ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCCAATTATCTTTGTTTTTTGCAAGTTCC-3', respectively, contain a NotI site (underlined). The reverse primer for cloning ELG4 provides the translation stop codon. The reverse primer for cloning ELG4/V5-His only contains 2 of the
 3 bases of the stop codon, therefore, placing the gene in frame with the tag provided by the vector.
- PCR was carried out using Advantage-HF polymerase (Clontech) as per the manufacturer's instructions. pTh1030.1 was used as the DNA template for ELG4 and pTh1021.1 (described below) was used as the template for ELG4/V5-His.

The PCR products were gel purified, digested with BamHI and NotI, and ligated into pYES2/CT cut with the same enzymes. The ligation products were used to transform E. coli strain TOP10 (Invitrogen). Plasmids were isolated and their inserts were sequenced. Plasmids coding for ELG4 and ELG4/V5-His were designated pTh1021.1 and pTh1021.2, respectively.

5

Example 5 - Cloning ELG5

ELG5 was cloned into the pYES2/CT yeast expression vector (Invitrogen) using PCR. Two plasmid constructions were made for the production of the ELG5 protein with either a C
terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (ELG5/V5-His), or the ELG5 protein without the tag (ELG5). The forward primer (5'
CACGCGGGATCCAAAAATGAACATGTCAGTGTTGACTTTACAAG-3') contains the translation start codon and a BamHI site (underlined). The reverse primers for cloning ELG5 and ELG5/V5-His, 5'-ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCCTATTCAGCTTTCGTTGTTTTCCTC
3' and 5'-ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCCATTCAGCTTTCGTTGTTTTCCTC-3', respectively, contain a NotI site (underlined). The reverse primer for cloning ELG5 provides the translation stop codon. The reverse primer for cloning ELG5/V5-His only contains 2 of the 3 bases of the stop codon, therefore, placing the gene in frame with the tag provided by the vector.

20

PCR was carried out using Advantage-HF polymerase (Clontech) as per the manufacturer's instructions. The ProQuest human liver cDNA library (Gibco BRL) was used as the DNA template.

25 T

35

The PCR products were gel purified, digested with BamHI and NotI, and ligated into pYES2/CT cut with the same enzymes. The ligation products were used to transformed E. coli strain TOP10 (Invitrogen). Plasmids were isolated and their inserts were sequenced. Plasmids coding for ELG5 and ELG5/V5-His were designated pTh1018.1 and pTh1019.1, respectively.

30 Example 6 - Cloning ELG6

ELG6 was cloned into the pYES2/CT yeast expression vector (Invitrogen) using PCR. Two plasmid constructions were made for the production of the ELG6 protein with either a C-terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (ELG6/V5-His), or the ELG6 protein without the tag (ELG6). The forward primer (5'-CACGCGGGATCCAAAAATGGTCACAGCCATGAATGTCTC-3') contains the translation start codon and a *BamHI* site (underlined). The reverse primers for cloning ELG6 and

ELG6/V5-His, 5'-ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCTCACTGGCTCTTGGTCTTGGC-3' and 5'-ATATCACGATGCGCCCCCACTGGCTCTTGGTCTTGGC-3', respectively, contain a *Nof*I site (underlined). The reverse primer for cloning ELG6 provides the translation stop codon. The reverse primer for cloning ELG6/V5-His only contains 2 of the 3 bases of the stop codon, therefore, placing the gene in frame with the tag provided by the vector.

PCR was carried out using Advantage-HF polymerase (Clontech) as per the manufacturer's instructions. The SuperScript human leukocyte cDNA library (Gibco BRL) was used as the DNA template.

10

5

The PCR products were gel purified, digested with BamHI and NotI, and ligated into pYES2/CT cut with the same enzymes. The ligation products were used to transform E. coli strain TOP10 (Invitrogen). Plasmids were isolated and their inserts were sequenced. Plasmids coding for ELG6 and ELG6/V5-His were designated pTh1041.1 and pTh1042.1, respectively.

15

Example 7 - Cloning ELG7

ELG7 was cloned into the pYES2/CT yeast expression vector (Invitrogen) using PCR. Two plasmid constructions were made for the production of the ELG7 protein with either a C-terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (ELG7/V5-His), or the ELG7 protein without the tag (ELG7). The forward primer (5'-CACGCGGGATCCAAAAATGGGGCTCCTGGACTCGGAGC-3') contains the translation start codon and a BamHI site (underlined). The reverse primers for cloning ELG7 and ELG7/V5-His, 5'-

ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCTTAATCTCCTTTTGCTTTTCCATTTTTCTGC-3' and 5'ATATCACGATGCGGCCGCTTATCTCCTTTTGCTTTTCCATTTTTCTGC-3',
respectively, contain a *Not*I site (underlined). The reverse primer for cloning ELG7 provides
the translation stop codon. The reverse primer for cloning ELG7/V5-His only contains 2 of the
3 bases of the stop codon, therefore, placing the gene in frame with the tag provided by the
vector.

PCR was carried out using Platinum Taq DNA polymerase (Gibco BRL) as per the manufacturer's instructions. The SuperScript human leukocyte cDNA library (Gibco BRL) was used as the DNA template.

35

The PCR products were gel purified, digested with *Bam*HI and *Not*I, and ligated into pYES2/CT cut with the same enzymes. The ligation products were used to transform *E. coli*

strain TOP10 (Invitrogen). Plasmids were isolated and their inserts were sequenced. Plasmids coding for ELG7 and ELG7/V5-His were designated pTh1044.1 and pTh1045.1, respectively.

Example 8 - Determination of Tissue Distribution by Northern Blot Analysis

5

10

15

30

A membrane containing poly(A)⁺ RNA from 12 different human tissues (brain, heart, skeletal muscle, colon, thymus, spleen, kidney, liver, small intestine, placenta, lung and peripheral blood leukocytes) was purchased from Clontech (Human 12-lane MTN blot). Northern blot analysis was carried out using standard procedures (Ausubel et al., 1994-, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, NY). The hybridization solution contained 10% dextran sulphate. Probes were prepared by labelling cDNA using [alpha-³²P]dCTP and Rediprime II Random Prime Labelling System (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). The cDNA probes for ELG1, ELG3, ELG5, and ELG6 corresponded to the complete CDS for the genes. The cDNA probes for ELG2, ELG4 and ELG7 corresponded to bases 209-514, 408-726 and 113-566 of the CDS, respectively. The membrane was washed at high stringency using 0.25X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 55°C. The Northern blots are shown in Figure 27.

Example 9 - Cloning Human ELG1 Control Region

The ELG1 control region (989 bp) is cloned from human leukocyte genomic DNA by PCR. The control region is amplified by PCR using synthetic forward and reverse primers starting at positions -2865 bp and -1877 bp upstream from the translation initiation codon, ATG. The forward and reverse primers used for cloning human ELG1 control region by PCR amplification are 5'-GGAAGATCTTACAGGCTCGTGAGGCTTCCCTCCCG-3' and 5'-GGAAGATCTCCGGCAGGAGGGACCAAGGCT-3', respectively. The BgIII recognition sequence (underlined) is included to facilitate cloning.

The PCR amplification is performed in a Perkin-Elmer GeneAMP PCR system 9700 instrument. For example, the PCR is performed in a 50 μ l reaction volume containing 0.5 μ g of genomic DNA, 0.4 μ M of each primer, 1X dNTP mix (Clontech, CA), 1X cDNA PCR reaction buffer (Clontech) and 1X Advantage cDNA polymerase mix (Clontech).

The conditions for the PCR reaction are:

7 cycles at 94°C for 2 seconds, 72°C for 3 minutes 32 cycles at 94°C for 2 seconds, 67°C for 3 minutes 67°C for 4 minutes

The PCR product is gel-purified using QIAquick gel extraction kit (Qiagen, Germany) and ligated into the TA cloning vector pCRII (Invitrogen) according to manufacturers instruction. The ligation product is used to transform *E. coli* TOP10 strain (Invitrogen). The resulting plasmids are screened by restriction analysis and confirmed by DNA sequencing. The human ELG1 control region is then recloned from the pCRII/ELG1 control region construct into the luciferase reporter vector pGL3-Basic (Promega). The resulting human ELG1 control region/reporter construct is used to transfect different mammalian cell lines, and reporter activity measured.

10 Example 10 - Cloning Human ELG2 Control Region

The ELG2 control region (509 bp) is cloned from human leukocyte genomic DNA by PCR. The control region is amplified by PCR using synthetic forward and reverse primers starting at positions -53626 bp and -53118 bp upstream from the translation initiation site, ATG. The forward and reverse primers used for cloning human ELG2 control region by PCR amplification are 5'-GGAAGATCTCGAGGGTGGGCTTCTGCCACCC-3' and 5'-GGAAGATCTCTTTTAGCCCAAGGGGCGGCAGC-3', respectively. The BgIII recognition sequence (underlined) is included to facilitate cloning.

The PCR amplification and cloning are performed as described in Example 9.

The resulting human ELG2 control region/reporter construct is used to transfect different mammalian cell lines, and reporter activity measured.

25 Example 11 - Cloning of the Human ELG3 Control Region

The human ELG3 control region was cloned from human leukocyte genomic DNA by nested PCR. Blood was obtained from volunteers in the present inventors' laboratory and used to prepare genomic DNA that served as template. In the first PCR reaction, synthetic forward and reverse primers starting at position -2025 bp and -1 bp, respectively, upstream from the translation initiation codon, ATG of the ELG3 gene were used. The forward and reverse primers were 5'- GGAAGATCTTTCGTGTGAATTTCCTTCAAGTCTC-3' and 5'-GGAAGATCTTTGATCCGCAGCGGCTGTG-3', respectively. The BglII recognition sequence (underlined) was included to facilitate cloning.

35

30

5

The PCR amplification was conducted in a Perkin-Elmer GeneAMP PCR system 9700 instrument, in a 50 µl reaction volume containing 0.5 µg of genomic DNA, 0.4 µM of each primer, 1X dNTP mix (Clontech, CA), 1X cDNA PCR reaction buffer (Clontech) and 1X Advantage cDNA polymerase mix (Clontech).

5

The conditions for the PCR reaction were:

7 cycles at 94°C for 2 seconds, 72°C for 3 minutes 32 cycles at 94°C for 2 seconds, 67°C for 3 minutes 67°C for 4 minutes

10

15

Analysis of the PCR product by agarose gel electrophoresis revealed that at least two primer specific bands of about 2 kb were amplified. This result necessitated the use of the PCR products as a template and a new set of internal primers in a second PCR reaction to generate a unique primer specific band corresponding to the ELG3 control region. The internal forward and reverse primers start at positions -1381 and -37 respectively, upstream from the translation initiation codon, ATG. The internal forward and reverse primers used were 5'-GGAAGATCTCCGGTACCTACAGTTACTCACTCTGC-3' and 5'-GGAAGATCTGGCGATGCGCTGTCCAGGGTA-3'.

20

The conditions for PCR reaction described herein were used for the second PCR reaction except for the following modifications: the second temperature cycle was lowered from 32 to 22 cycles, Taq DNA polymerase was substituted for cDNA polymerase and Q solution (Qiagen) was used according to manufacturer's instruction.

25

30

The PCR product was gel-purified using QIAquick gel extraction kit (Qiagen). The purified PCR product and the reporter vector pGL3-Basic were separately digested with BgIII restriction enzyme to generate compatible ends suitable for in-frame ligation of the PCR product to the luciferase gene of pGL3-basic. The ligation product was used to transform E. coli TOP10 strain (Invitrogen). The resulting plasmid, pGh3020.1 (Figure 20), was screened by restriction analysis and confirmed by DNA sequencing. The resulting human ELG3 control region/reporter construct is used to transfect different mammalian cell lines, and reporter activity measured.

Example 12 - Cloning Human ELG4 Control Region

The ELG4 control region (2456 bp) is cloned from human leukocyte genomic DNA by PCR.

The control region is amplified by PCR using synthetic forward and reverse primers. The forward and reverse primers used for cloning human ELG4 control region by PCR amplification are 5'-CGACGCGTTGCGCCTGGCTGAACACTAC-3' and 5'-GGAAGATCTCTGGGACAAACAACAGGC-3', respectively. The MluI and BglII recognition sequences (underlined), respectively, are included to facilitate cloning.

10

The PCR amplification and cloning are performed as described in Example 9.

The resulting human ELG4 control region/reporter construct is used and to transfect different mammalian cell lines, and reporter activity measured.

15

20

Example 13 - Cloning Human ELG5 Control Region

The ELG5 control region (1411 bp) is cloned from human leukocyte genomic DNA by PCR. The control region is amplified by PCR using synthetic forward and reverse primers starting at positions -1411 bp and -1 bp upstream the translation initiation codon, ATG. The forward and reverse primers used for cloning human ELG5 control region by PCR amplification are 5'-CCGCTCGAGGTGAGCCACCACCGCGGCC-3' and 5'-CCGCTCGAGTGGGGCTGATCTTCGGAGTCGC-3', respectively. The XhoI recognition

25

The PCR amplification and cloning are performed as described in Example 9.

The resulting human ELG5 control region/reporter construct is used to transfect different mammalian cell lines, and reporter activity measured.

30

35

Example 14 - Cloning Human ELG6 Control Region

sequence (underlined) is included to facilitate cloning.

The ELG6 control region (1937 bp) is cloned from human leukocyte genomic DNA by PCR. The control region is amplified by PCR using synthetic forward and reverse primers starting at positions -1937 bp and -1 bp upstream the initiation codon, ATG. The forward and reverse primers used for cloning human ELG6 control region by PCR amplification are 5'-

CCGAGCTCGATTAGCTGTCAGGCTATATATGGAGCC-3' and 5'CCGAGCTCCTAGTTTGCAGAAGGTCCAAAGC-3', respectively. The SacI recognition sequence (underlined) is included to facilitate cloning.

5 The PCR amplification and cloning are performed as described in Example 9.

The resulting human ELG6 control region/reporter construct is used to transfect different mammalian cell lines, and reporter activity measured.

10 Example 15 - Cloning Human ELG7 Control Region

The ELG7 control region (2000 bp) is cloned from human leukocyte genomic DNA by PCR.

The control region is amplified by PCR using synthetic forward and reverse primers starting at positions -2000 bp and -1 bp upstream the translation initiation codon, ATG. The forward and reverse primers used for cloning human ELG7 control region by PCR amplification are 5'-CCGAGCTCGGAAATACCTGAAGCTGTTTTAAC-3' and 5'-CCGAGCTCCGCGGCGATGAGCGGGC-3', respectively. The SacI recognition sequence (underlined) is included to facilitate cloning.

20 The PCR amplification and cloning are performed as described in Example 9.

The resulting human ELG7 control region/reporter construct is used to transfect different mammalian cell lines, and reporter activity measured.

25 Example 16 - Drug Screening Assay Using ELG3 Control Region.

30

35

Plasmid pGh3020.1 (Figure 20), containing the ELG3 control region, is used to screen test compounds that modulate the ELG3 promoter activity. Transient transfections are performed to evaluate the functionality of the ELG3 control region using techniques known by persons skilled in the art.

Alternatively, HepG2 cells are stably transfected with 10 µg of pGh3020.1 and 1 µg of vector pRSV-NEO (ATCC), using 10 µl of Lipofectamine 2000 Reagent (Gibco BRL) in a 60 mm tissue culture dish as described by the manufacturer. After a 24 h incubation, the cells are passaged into two 150 mm tissue culture dishes at a 1:2 dilution and grown for another 24 h. Geneticin (Gibco BRL) is added to the medium at a concentration of 800 µg/ml. After 3-4

weeks of growth under the selection pressure of the antibiotic, the resistant clones are isolated and characterized for their luciferase activity.

Drug screening is performed using the Luciferase Enzyme Assay System (Promega), following the manufacturer's recommendations. Briefly, transfected cells grown in a 96 well plate are exposed to test compounds. After an appropriate incubation time, the cells are washed with Mg²⁺ and Ca²⁺ free PBS. Cells are lysed with 20 µl of 1X Luciferase Cell Culture Lysis Reagent (CCLR, Promega). The plate is placed into a luminometer with an automatic injector. For each well, the injector adds 100 µl of Luciferase Assay Reagent (Promega), and the light emission generated by the reaction is read for 10 seconds after a 2 second delay. Cell cultures without a test compound are used as controls. Any significant difference in the luciferase activity indicates that the test compound is modulating the ELG3 promoter activity.

This assay or other reporter assays are suitable for drug screening using the control region of any elongase gene.

Example 17 - Drug Screening Assays Using Yeast One-Hybrid Systems

5

10

25

35

Methods for yeast one-hybrid assays are known by persons skilled in the art (Fields S. and Song O., 1989, *Nature*, 340: 245-246 and Ulmasov et al., 1997, *Science*, 276: 1865-1868). Reagents and/or kits are commercially available for the assays, e.g., the Matchmaker One-Hybrid System (Clontech).

This assay is suitable for all of the elongase control regions described herein.

The known target elements, or elongase control region 'bait' is inserted upstream of a reporter gene (e.g. HIS3) and integrated into the yeast genome to make a new reporter strain. The yeast strain is transformed with an activation domain (AD) fusion library to screen for DNA binding proteins that interact with the bait DNA sequence. Binding of an AD/DNA-binding domain (DBD) hybrid protein to the target sequence results in activation of the reporter gene transcription and subsequent selection. For example, expression of HIS3 will allow colony growth on minimal medium lacking histidine. The cDNA encoding DNA binding protein

(DBP) is isolated and characterized. The interaction is reconstructed *in vitro* or *in vivo* for screening test compounds by exposing the target elements or elongase control region to the DBP in the presence of test compounds. The effect of the test compound is evaluated through assays, well known to those skilled in the art, that measure DNA/protein binding interactions.

Example 18 - Drug Screening Assays Using Yeast Two-Hybrid Systems

Methods for the yeast two-hybrid assays are known by persons skilled in the art (Fields S. and Song O., 1989, *Nature*, 340: 245-246 and Furuyama K. and Sassa S., 2000, *J. Clin. Invest.*, 105: 757-764). Reagents and/or kits are commercially available for the assays, e.g., the Hybrid Hunter Yeast Two-Hybrid (Invitrogen), the Matchmaker Two-Hybrid Systems (Clontech) and the HybriZAP Two Hybrid System (Stratagene).

10 This assay is suitable for all of the elongase genes disclosed herein.

Two physically distinct functional domains are necessary: a DNA binding domain (DBD) and an activation domain (AD). The elongase polypeptide of interest is cloned into a "bait" vector, and expressed as a hybrid protein with a DBD. A library of cDNAs encoding potential interacting proteins is cloned in frame with AD in the "prey" vector. The bait and prey vector fusion constructs are transformed into one of several engineered yeast strains. If an interaction between bait and prey hybrid proteins occurs, the AD of the prey is brought into close contact with the DBD and transcription of the reporter genes is activated. Positive interacting proteins are easily identified by plating on nutrient deficient medium, and screening for reporter activity.

The interaction between these two proteins is reconstructed *in vitro* or *in vivo* for screening test compounds by exposing the two interacting proteins to test compounds. The effect of the test compound is evaluated through assays, well known to those skilled in the art, that measure protein/protein binding interactions.

Example 19 - Functional Analysis of Human Elongases in Saccharomyces cerevisiae

The example presented herein demonstrates that the human elongase genes, ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7 cloned by the inventors, encode enzymes able to elongate, by at least two carbons, n-3 and/or n-6 fatty acid substrates.

Materials

25

Lithium [1-14C]18:3n-6, [1-14C]18:3n-3, [1-14C]20:4n-6, and [1-14C]20:5n-3 (99% radiochemical purity; specific activity: 48 to 58 μCi/μmol), were purchased from NEN (Boston, MA). All unsaturated fatty acids were saponified with 0.1 M LiOH and dissolved in a synthetic minimal medium lacking uracil (SC-U) with 1% tergitol.

Fatty acid free bovine serum albumin, tergitol, Tris-HCl, carbohydrates, amino acids and fatty acids were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich Canada (ON, Canada). Yeast nitrogen base without amino acids was purchased from Difco (Becton Dickinson). All organic solvents (HPLC grade) were obtained from Fisher-Scientific (Fair Lawn, NJ).

Yeast Transformation

5

Saccharomyces cerevisiae strain INVSc1 (Invitrogen) was transformed with the elongase constructs previously described (Examples 1-7) or pYES2/CT using the lithium acetate method as supplied by Invitrogen. For the expression of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7 the yeast were transformed with pTh1009.1, pTh1014.1, pTh1015.1, pTh1021.1, pTh1018.1, pTh1041.1 or pTh1044.1, respectively. For the expression of ELG1/V5-His, ELG2/V5-His, ELG3/V5-His, ELG4/V5-His, ELG5/V5-His, ELG6/V5-His or ELG7/V5-His the yeast were transformed with pTh1009.2, pTh1014.2, pTh1017.1, pTh1021.2, pTh1019.1, pTh1042.1 or pTh1045.1, respectively. Recombinant yeast cells were selected on SC-U medium.

Incubation

Transformed yeast (approximately 3.2 x 10⁶ cells/ml; O.D.₆₀₀ 0.4) were incubated in a 125 ml Erlenmeyer containing 10 ml of SC-U medium with 1% raffinose, 1% tergitol and 25 μM of the lithium salts of either [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-3 (1 μCi), [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-6 (1 μCi), [1-¹⁴C]20:4n-6 (2 μCi), or [1-¹⁴C]20:5n-3 (2 μCi). After 4 h incubation in an orbital incubator at 270 rpm and 30°C, cells reached the log phase and the transgene expression was induced with galactose (2% final concentration). The yeast were incubated for an additional 19 h and then harvested by centrifugation at 5000 x g for 10 minutes at 4°C.

Cells were washed with Tris-HCl buffer (100 mM, pH 8.0) containing 0.1% BSA and total lipids were extracted as described below. The radioactivity from aliquots of the incubation medium, supernatant and cells was determined by liquid scintillation counting using a LS6500-Scintillation System (Beckman).

The host yeast transformed with pYES2/CT was used as negative control.

Lipid Extraction

30

Total lipids were extracted from cells with chloroform/methanol (2:1 v/v) according to the method of Folch et al., 1957, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 226: 497-509. Alternatively, cells were

resuspended in 1.5 ml of water and saponified with 2 ml of 10% KOH in ethanol. The total lipid extracts or the free fatty acids from the saponified samples were methylated using boron trifluoride in methanol at 90°C for 30 min. The resultant methyl esters (FAME) were analyzed as described below.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Reverse Phase-High Performance Liquid Chromatography (RP-HPLC) Analysis

Analyses of radiolabelled FAME were carried out on a Hewlett Packard 1090, series II chromatograph equipped with a diode array detector set at 205 nm, a radioisotope detector (model 171, Beckman, CA) with a solid scintillation cartridge (97% efficiency for ¹⁴C-detection) and a reverse-phase ODS (C-18) Beckman column (250 mm x 4.6 mm i.d.; 5 μm particle size) attached to a pre-column with a μBondapak C-18 (Beckman) insert. FAME were separated isocratically with acetonitrile/water (95:5 v/v) at a flow rate of 1 ml/min and were identified by comparison with authentic standards. Alternatively, the eluted FAME were collected and the solvent evaporated. FAME were re-dissolved in hexane for further analysis by gas chromatography.

Gas Chromatography (GC) Analysis

The FAME profile was determined using a Hewlett Packard Gas Chromatograph equipped with an interfaced ChemStation, a flame-ionization detector and a 30 m x 0.25 mm i.d. fused silica column (HP-wax, cross linked polyethylene glycol, film thickness 0.25 µm) and He as gas carrier. The temperatures of the injector and detector were maintained at 225°C and 250°C, respectively. After an initial hold of 1 min at 180°C, the column temperature was increased by 4°C/min to 190°C (7 min hold), then by 10°C/min to 200°C (5 min hold) and finally by 25°C/min to 215°C. This temperature was maintained for 17.9 min. FAME were identified by comparison with authentic standards.

Results

RP-HPLC analyses revealed that the exogenously added radiolabelled polyunsaturated fatty acids were elongated by at least two carbons in yeast transformed with human elongase genes (Table 3). In yeast expressing ELG4, 18:3n-6 was converted into 20:3n-6 which was then elongated to 22:3n-6, 20:4n-6 was converted into 22:4n-6 which was further elongated to 24:4n-6 and 18:3n-3 was converted into 20:3n-3 and 22:3n-3 (Figure 21). Yeast transformed with pYES2/CT did not elongate any of these substrates (Figure 22).

In yeast expressing elongases with V5-His tag, the percent elongation of selected substrates was similar to that detected in yeast with non-tagged enzymes (Table 4).

Conclusion

The functional analysis of the human ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7 genes confirmed that each gene encodes a fatty acid elongase which is active on various PUFAs.

Table 3

Percent Elongation of PUFA Substrates to their Products in Yeast Expressing Human

Elongases

1	•	٦
1	1	J

-					•				
Gene	Plasmid	18:3	3n-6	20:4n-6		18:3n-3		20:5n-3	
		20:3	22:3	22:4	24:4	20:3	22:3	22:5	24:5
ELG1	pTh1009.1	2	nd	6	2	1	nd	·2	nd
ELG2	pTh1014.1	62	3	39	1	16	nd	59	nd
ELG3	pTh1015.1	10	nd	11	21	2	nd	16	29
ELG4	pTh1021.1	20	4	24	2	10	4	15	3
ELG5	pTh1018.1	. 3	nd	nd	,nđ	9	nd	-	-
ELG6	pTh1041.1	2	nd	nd	nd	3	nd	nd	nd
ELG7	pTh1044.1	nd	nd	nd	nd	5	nd	nd	nd

nd: not detected

-: not tested

<u>Table 4</u>

5 <u>Percent Elongation of PUFA Substrates to their Products in Yeast Expressing V5-His Tagged</u>

<u>Human Elongases</u>

Gene	Plasmid	18:3	8n-6	20:4n-6		18:3n-3		20:5n-3	
		20:3	22:3	22:4	24:4	20:3	22:3	22:5	24:5
ELG1	pTh1009.2	-	-	7 ·	nd	-	-	-	-
ELG2	pTh1014.2	73	11	-	-	-	-	-	-
ELG3	pTh1017.1	-	-	8	15	-	-	-	-
ELG4	pTh1021.2	-	-	12	nd	-	-	-	-
ELG5	pTh1019.1	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ELG6	pTh1042.1	nd	nd.	Nd	nd	3	nd	nd	nd
ELG7	pTh1045.1	nd	nd	Nd	nd	4	nd	nd	nd

nd: not detected -: not tested

10

20

Example 20 - Drug Screening Assay for Elongases Using Yeast

This example provides a methodology suitable for screening test compounds that modulate the activity of recombinant elongases in whole cells and spheroplasts of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. The test compound uptake is likely to be enhanced in yeast spheroplasts due to their lack of a cell wall. Thus, this is the model of choice for assessing the effect of low concentrations of test compounds on elongase activity.

Spheroplast Preparation

Saccharomyces cerevisiae heterologous for any of the human elongase genes are grown in SC-U medium with 1% raffinose and 2% galactose to induce the expression of the transgene.

After 16 h incubation, cells are centrifuged at 2060 x g for 5 min at 4°C, washed once with distilled water and centrifuged again. The volume and weight of the cell pellet are measured.

Cells are suspended (1:2 w/v) in 0.1 M Tris.SO₄ (pH 9.4), 10 mM DTT and incubated at 30°C.

After 10 min incubation, the cell pellet is obtained by centrifugation, washed once (1:20 w/v) with 1.2 M sorbitol and suspended (1:1 w/v) in 1.2 M sorbitol, 20 mM phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) as described elsewhere (Daum et al., 1982, J. Biol. Chem., 257: 13028-13033). A 15,800 x g (1 min) supernatant of lyticase is added to the cell suspension at a concentration of 2000 U/ml and the suspension incubated at 30°C with 50 rpm shaking. Conversion to spheroplasts is checked after 40 min incubation by diluting the suspension with distilled water followed by observation under the microscope (Schatz G. and Kovac L., 1974, Meth. Enzymol., 31A: 627-632). After 70 min incubation, approximately 90% of the cells are converted to spheroplasts.

10 <u>Incubation of Spheroplasts with Test Compounds</u>

15

20

Spheroplasts are harvested by centrifugation at 2060 x g for 5 min at 4°C and washed once with 1.2 M sorbitol. Spheroplasts are resuspended in SC-U medium with 1% raffinose, 1% tergitol, 1.2 M sorbitol and 2% galactose to maintain the induction conditions and to give an O.D.₆₀₀ reading of approximately 2.5-3.0. A 10 ml aliquot of the spheroplast suspension is transferred to a 125 ml Erlenmeyer flask and incubated with 200 μl of a test compound in ethanol (e.g. pebulate sulphoxide with a final concentration ranging from 0.01 to 100 μM) at 30°C in an orbital incubator at 270 rpm. After 30 min incubation, 1 μCi of a selected elongase substrate (i.e., lithium salts of [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-6, [1-¹⁴C]20:4n-6, [1-¹⁴C]20:5n-3 or [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-3) is added to the culture to a final concentration of 2 to 200 μM and further incubated for 120 min. Cell density is determined (O.D.₆₀₀) and spheroplasts are harvested by centrifugation and washed with Tris-HCl buffer (100 mM, pH 8.0) containing 0.1% BSA. Total lipids are extracted and analyzed as described in Example 19.

Incubation of Whole Yeast with Test Compounds

Saccharomyces cerevisiae heterologous for any of the human elongase genes are incubated in a 125 ml Erlenmeyer flask containing 9 ml of SC-U medium with 1% raffinose, 1% tergitol (O.D.600 0.4, approximately 3.2 x 10⁶ cells/ml) and 200 μl of a test compound in ethanol (e.g. pebulate sulphoxide, with a final concentration in the culture that range between 0.1 and 5 mlM). After 1 h incubation in an orbital incubator at 270 rpm and 30°C, 1 μCi of a selected elongase substrate (i.e., lithium salts of [1-14C]18:3n-6, [1-14C]20:4n-6, [1-14C]20:5n-3 or [1-14C]18:3n-3) is added to the culture to a final concentration of 2 to 200 μM. After 4 h incubation with the inhibitor, cells reach the log phase and the transgene expression is induced with the addition of 1 ml of galactose to a final concentration of 2%. The yeast are incubated for an additional 19 h and then harvested by centrifugation at 5000 x g for 10 minutes at 4°C.
Cells are washed with Tris-HCl buffer (100 mlM, pH 8.0) containing 0.1% BSA and total lipids are extracted and analyzed as described in Example 19.

Calculations

The elongase activity is determined by measuring the conversion of radiolabelled 18:3n-6 to 20:3n-6 and 22:3n-6, 20:4n-6 to 22:4n-6 and 24:4n-6, 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3 and 22:3n-3 or 20:5n-3 to 22:5n-3 and 24:5n-3. The percent inhibition is calculated as described elsewhere (Kawashima et al., 1996, *Biosci. Biotech. Biochem.*, 60: 1672-1676):

% Inhibition = 100(activity without the inhibitor - activity with the inhibitor)/activity without the inhibitor

10

15

20

25

30

35

5

Example 21 - Drug Screening Assay for Elongase Using Yeast Microsomes

This example teaches that microsomes from yeast with elongase transgenes contain all the enzymes required for testing the effect of test compounds on the activity of a specific recombinant fatty acid elongase.

Materials

A sulphoxide derivative of S-propylbutylethylthiocarbamate (pebulate sulphoxide) was obtained from Zeneca Agrochemicals, UK, and dissolved in ethanol at a concentration of 5 mM.

Yeast Microsome Preparation

A 51 culture of Saccharomyces cerevisiae transformed with pTh1017.1 encoding ELG3/V5-His was started with a cell density of approximately 3.2 x10⁵ cells/ml (O.D.₆₀₀ 0.4) using SC-U medium with 1% raffinose. After 8 h of incubation at 30°C in an orbital shaker at 270 rpm, galactose was added to a final concentration of 2%. Yeast were incubated for an additional 12 h until they were harvested by centrifugation at 2060 x g for 10 minutes at 4°C and washed with water. The cell pellet was resuspended in 1/3 of its volume in a pH 7.2 isolation buffer (80 mM Hepes-KOH, 10 mM KCl, 320 mM sucrose, 2 mM PMSF and a protease inhibitor cocktail). The cell suspension was poured into a mortar containing liquid N₂ and ground with sand using a ceramic pestle. The yeast powder was transferred to a conical test tube, to which 2/3 of the pellet volume of isolation buffer was added. The sand was removed by centrifugation at 228 x g for 1 min and the suspension centrifuged at 10,000 x g for 20 min to separate cell debris, nuclei and mitochondria. The supernatant was centrifuged at 106,000 x g for 1.5 h to obtain the microsomal pellet, which was resuspended in storage buffer (80 mM Hepes-KOH, 10 mM KCl, 320 mM sucrose, 1 mM PMSF and a protease inhibitor cocktail) to

a final protein concentration of 20 μ g/ μ l. The protein concentration was measured by the method of Lowry et al. (1951, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 193: 265-275) with bovine serum albumin as standard.

5 <u>Incubation of Yeast Microsomes with Pebulate Sulphoxide</u>

The activity of ELG3/V5-His was determined by measuring the conversion of [1-¹⁴C]20:5n-3 to [1-¹⁴C]22:5n-3 and [1-¹⁴C]24:5n-3. Reactions were started by adding 500 μg of yeast microsomal protein to pre-incubated tubes containing 0.20 μCi of the substrate fatty acid at a final concentration of 7.2 μM in 0.25 ml of 80 mM Hepes-KOH (pH 7.2) with 43 mM MgCl₂, 1.0 mM ATP, 500 μM NADPH, 10 μM coenzyme A, 100 μM malonyl-CoA (as lithium salt) and pebulate sulphoxide at concentrations that ranged between 1 to 100 μM. The tubes were vortexed vigorously and after 30 min incubation at 37°C in a shaking water bath, the reactions were stopped by the addition of 2 ml of 10% (w/v) KOH in ethanol. Lipids in the incubation mixture were saponified at 80°C for 45 min under N₂. The samples were then left in ice for 5 min before acidification with 750 μl of concentrated HCl. The fatty acids were extracted with hexane and esterified with BF₃ in methanol at 90°C for 30 min. The fatty acid methyl esters were analyzed by HPLC as described in Example 19.

Results

10

- The enzyme activity was expressed in percent conversion of radiolabelled 20:5n-3 into its elongation products. Alternatively, it can be expressed in pmol of the fatty acids produced/mg microsomal protein/min.
- Table 5 shows the effect of a thiocarbamate derivative (pebulate sulphoxide) on the ELG3/V5-25 His activity when 20:5n-3 was provided as substrate. Pebulate sulphoxide at 100 μM substantially reduced elongation, by approximately 27%. This effect was mainly due to a reduction in the synthesis of 22:5n-3 rather than in the production of its metabolite, 24:5n-3.

<u>Table 5</u>

<u>Effect of Pebulate Sulphoxide on the Elongation of [1-¹⁴C]20:5n-3 in Microsomes of Yeast Expressing ELG3/V5-His.</u>

5

Pebulate sulphoxide _ [μM]		% conversion	
	22:5n-3	24:5n-3	Total
0	13.7	5.0	18.7
1	13.8	5.6	19.4
10	12.8	6.6	19.4
50	11.3	4.6	15.9
100	9.4	4.3	13.7

Values expressed are the average (dispersion ≤ 10%) of two determinations.

Example 22 - Isolation of Recombinant Elongases from Yeast.

This example provides a methodology for the isolation of recombinant elongase from yeast homogenate or microsomes. The purified enzyme is useful for drug screening or for antibody production.

Yeast Homogenate and Microsome Preparation

Yeast cell fractionation was performed as described in Example 21 using yeast expressing ELG3/V5-His.

Elongase Solubilization

20

25

Yeast cell homogenate or yeast microsomes were resuspended in solubilization buffer (80 mM HEPES-KOH pH 7.2, 10 mM KCl, 320 mM sucrose, 1 mM PMSF, protease inhibitor cocktail, and 0.5 M NaCl) at 1.3 or 4 mg/ml, respectively. Zwittergent 3-14, n-octyl-beta-glucopyranoside or n-octyl-beta-thioglucopyranoside (Calbiochem, CA) was added to a final concentration of 2%, with a detergent:protein ratio of 15:1. The mixture was incubated for 2 h at 4°C with stirring and then centrifuged at 106,000 x g for 1 h. The supernatant was removed and stored at -80°C until use. The pellet was resuspended in 1/4 volume of the supernatant using solubilization buffer. The efficiency of each detergent to solubilize the elongase was determined by Western blot analysis as described below.

SDS-PAGE and Western Blot Analysis

Supernant (60 µl) or pellet suspension (20 µl) was mixed with 15 µl or 5 µl of 5X sample loading buffer (1X concentration: 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 2% SDS, 10 mM beta
5 mercaptoethanol, 0.1% bromophenol blue, 10% glycerol), respectively, and boiled at 100°C for 5 minutes. Molecular weight standards (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, CA), controls, 25 µl of the supernatant, and 12.5 µl of the pellet were loaded on 12% pre-cast SDS-polyacrylamide gels. After electrophoresis, the protein was electro-transferred onto a PVDF membrane (Bio-Rad). The membrane was incubated with a blocking solution and subsequently probed with an anti-V5-HRP antibody as recommended by the manufacturer (Invitrogen). The membrane was washed and the antibody was detected using the enhanced chemiluminescence reagent, ECL (Amersham-Pharmacia Biotech.). The membrane was exposed to autoradiography film (Labscientific, NJ).

Zwittergent 3-14 was the most effective detergent in solubilizing ELG3/V5-His, the majority of the tagged protein having been detected in the 106,000 x g supernatant.

Immobilized Metal Ion Affinity Chromatography (IMAC)

The supernatant containing the solubilized enzyme is loaded onto a pre-equilibrated HiTrap chelating (Nt²⁺ charged iminodiacetate) column (Pharmacia) attached to a fast protein liquid chromatography system (Pharmacia). The column is washed with 50 mM sodium phosphate pH 8.0. The tagged protein is eluted with the same buffer containing imidazole ranging from 0 to 500 mM and further concentrated by ultrafiltration using Centriprep (Amicon) concentrators.

25

35

20

Alternatively, Macro-Prep ceramic hydroxyapatite (Bio-Rad, CA), TALON metal affinity resin (a Cobalt-based IMAC resin, Clontech, CA), Ni-nitriloacetic acid resin (Novagen, WI) or other similar resin is used.

30 Example 23 - Drug Screening Assay for Elongase Using Purified Enzyme

The concentrated enzyme (Example 22) is incubated at 30-37°C in 0.25 ml of 80 mM Hepes-KOH (pH 7.2) with 6 mM egg phosphatidylcholine, 2% Triton X-100, 0.4% sodium deoxycholate, 43 mM MgCl₂, 1.0 mM ATP, 500 μM NADPH, 10 μM coenzyme A, 100 μM malonyl-CoA (as lithium salt), 0.20 μCi of the substrate fatty acid (i.e., radiolabelled eicosapentaenoyl-CoA) at a final concentration of 7.2 μM and a test compound (e.g., pebulate

sulphoxide) at concentrations ranging between 0.01 to 100 μ M. The tubes are vortexed vigorously and after 30 min incubation at 37°C in a shaking water bath the reactions are stopped by the addition of 2 ml of 10% (w/v) KOH in ethanol.

Total lipids are extracted and methyl ester analyzed as described in Example 19.

5

Example 24 - Validation of Drug Screening Assays Described in Examples 20, 21 and 23 Using Rat Liver Microsomes

Preparation of Rat Liver Microsomes

- Wistar rats under light halothane (15% in mineral oil) anesthesia were sacrificed by exsanguination during periods of high enzyme activity. Livers were immediately rinsed with cold 0.9% NaCl solution, weighed and minced with scissors. All procedures were performed at 4°C unless specified otherwise. Livers were homogenized in a solution (1:3 w/v) containing 0.25 M sucrose, 62 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH 7.0), 0.15 M KCl, 1.5 mM
- N-acetylcysteine, 5 mM MgCl₂, and 0.1 mM EDTA using 4 strokes of a Potter-Elvehjem tissue homogenizer. The homogenate was centrifuged at 10,400 x g for 20 min to pellet mitochondria and cellular debris. The supernatant was filtered through a 3-layer cheesecloth and centrifuged at 105,000 x g for 60 min. The microsomal pellet was gently resuspended in the same homogenization solution with a small glass/teflon homogenizer and stored at -80°C.
- The absence of mitochondrial contamination was enzymatically assessed as described elsewhere (Kilberg, M.S. and Christensen H.N., 1979, *Biochemistry*, 18: 1525-1530). The protein concentration was measured by the method of Lowry et al (1951, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 193: 265-275) with bovine serum albumin as standard.

25 Incubation of Rat Liver Microsomes with Test Compounds

Reactions were performed using 500 μ g of rat liver microsomal protein with the same concentrations of pebulate sulphoxide, radiolabelled fatty acid, conditions and procedures described in Example 21.

30 Results

The enzyme activity was expressed in percent conversion of radiolabelled 20:5n-3 into its elongation and final delta-6-desaturation products (i.e., 22:5n-3, 24:5n-3 and 24:6n-3). When the incubation was performed under nitrogen, the desaturation reaction did not occur.

Table 6 shows the effect of a thiocarbamate derivative (pebulate sulphoxide) on the rat liver elongase activity when 20:5n-3 was provided as substrate. Pebulate sulphoxide (100 μM)

reduced elongation by approximately 30%. This effect was mainly due to a reduction in the synthesis of 24:5n-3 rather than in the synthesis of 22:5n-3.

<u>Table 6</u>

5 Effect of Pebulate Sulphoxide on the Elongation of [1-14C]20:5n-3 in Rat Liver Microsomes

Pebulate sulphoxide [μΜ]	% conversion					
	22:5n-3	24:5n-3	24:6n-3*	Total		
0	11.6	39.7	9.1	60.4		
1	12.5	47.5	9.6	69.3		
10	12.5	47.2	10.9	70.7		
50	12.2	48.7	7.9	68.8		
100	10.2	. 28.0	4.5	42.7		

Values are expressed as the mean (dispersion ≤ 10%) of two determinations.

Since the rat liver microsomal and the recombinant human elongase (Example 21) activities were similarly affected by pebulate sulphoxide, it is concluded that rat liver microsomes are suitable to use in the validation of drug screening assays.

Example 25 - Functional Characterization of Recombinant Fatty Acid Elongase and Desaturase in Yeast Co-expressing ELG3 and D6D

This example shows a partial reconstitution of the n-3 and n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acid biosynthetic pathway in a heterologous host such as *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* using human fatty acid elongase and desaturase genes.

Materials

15

20

25

[1-¹⁴C]18:3n-3, [1-¹⁴C]20:4n-6, [1-¹⁴C]20:5n-3 and [1-¹⁴C]18:2n-6 (99% radiochemical purity; specific activity: 51 to 56 μCi/μmol) were purchased from NEN (Boston, MA). Fatty acids were saponified with 0.1 M LiOH and dissolved in synthetic minimal medium lacking either leucine (SC-Leu) or uracil and leucine (SC-U-Leu), containing 1% tergitol.

^{* 24:6}n-3 is the product of a delta-6-desaturation of 24:5n-3.

Yeast Transformation

Saccharomyces cerevisiae strain INVSc1 (Invitrogen) was transformed using the lithium acetate method as supplied by Invitrogen. The coding sequence for human delta-6-desaturase (GenBank Accession No. AF126799) was previously cloned into the pYES2/CT vector for the production of the protein with a C-terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (D6D/V5-His) as described in Canadian Patent Application No. 2,301,158, Mar., 2000, Winther et al. (plasmid designated pTh5002.1). For the co-expression of ELG3 and D6D/V5-His, the yeast were initially transformed with pTh5002.1. Recombinant yeast cells were selected on SC-U medium and then transformed with pLh5015.1 (Example 3). Double recombinant yeast cells containing both pTh5002.1 and pLh5015.1 were selected on SC-U-Leu medium. Yeast cells transformed with pBEVY-L alone, the cloning vector for ELG3, were selected on SC-Leu medium.

15 Incubation

10

Transformed yeast cultures (approximately 3.2 x 10⁶ cells/ml; O.D.₆₀₀ 0.4) were divided in two experimental groups. The first group was incubated in a 125 ml Erlenmeyer flask containing 10 ml of SC-U-Leu medium with 2% raffinose, 1% tergitol and 25 μM lithium [1-¹⁴C]20:4n-6 (1μCi). Yeast of the second group were incubated in 10 ml of SC-U-Leu medium containing 1% raffinose, 2% galactose (to induce the expression of D6D/V5-His) and 1% tergitol. Lithium salts (1 μCi) of either [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-3, [1-¹⁴C]20:4n-6, [1-¹⁴C]20:5n-3 or [1-¹⁴C]18:2n-6 were added to both experimental groups at a final concentration of 25 μM. After 24 h incubation in an orbital incubator at 270 rpm and 30°C, cells were harvested by centrifugation at 5000 x g for 10 minutes at 4°C.

25

The cell pellet was washed with Tris-HCl buffer (100 mM, pH 8.0) containing 0.1% BSA total lipids were extracted and radiolabelled fatty acids analyzed as described in Example 19.

The host yeast transformed with pBEVY-L was used as negative control.

30

35

Results

Figures 23 and 24 show that only elongation products of PUFA substrates for ELG3 were detected when galactose was absent from the culture medium since the expression of D6D/V5-His was not induced. The constitutively expressed ELG3 was able to elongate 20:4n-6 to 22:4n-6 and 24:4n-6, 20:5n-3 to 22:5n-3 and 24:5n-3, and to a lesser extent 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-

3. These findings are consistent with those described in Example 19. ELG3 did not elongate 18:2n-6.

The elongation products of PUFA substrates for ELG3 were desaturated by D6D/V5-His when galactose was added to the medium (Figure 24). In this regard, 24:5n-6 and 24:6n-3 were produced from 24:4n-6 and 24:5n-3, respectively.

In the presence of galactose, transformed yeast were also able to delta-6-desaturate 18:2n-6 and 18:3n-3 to 18:3n-6 and 18:4n-3, respectively. These products were then substrates of the ELG3, which elongated them to 20:3n-6 and 20:4n-3, respectively.

Both ELG3 and D6D/V5-His seemed to be more active on n-3 than on n-6 fatty acid substrates.

Yeast transgenic for the human elongase, ELG3, and a human D6D, were able to generate polyunsaturated fatty acids of the so called "Sprecher pathway" (Sprecher H., 2000, Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 1486: 219-231). The present inventors are the first to report that products of human ELG3, 24:4n-6 and 24:5n-3, are substrates of a human D6D, which is also active on 18:2n-6 and 18:3n-3.

20

30

10

Example 26 - Functional Characterization of Recombinant Fatty Acid Elongase and Desaturase in Yeast Co-expressing ELG3 and D5D

This example expands the inventors' findings described in Example 25. The sequential elongation and desaturation of n-3 and n-6 PUFAs in a heterologous host co-expressing human fatty acid elongase and D5D genes is demonstrated.

Materials

[1-¹⁴C]18:3n-3, [1-¹⁴C]20:3n-6 and [1-¹⁴C]18:2n-6 (99% radiochemical purity; specific activity: 50 to 52 μCi/μmol) were purchased from NEN (Boston, MA). [1-¹⁴C]-Δ^{8,11,14,17} eicosatetraenoic acid, 20:4n-3, (99% radiochemical purity; specific activity: 55 μCi/μmol) was purchased from ARC (St Louis, MO). Fatty acids were saponified with 0.1 M LiOH and dissolved in either SC-Leu or SC-U-Leu medium, containing 1% tergitol.

Yeast Transformation

Saccharomyces cerevisiae strain INVSc1 (Invitrogen) was transformed using the lithium acetate method as supplied by Invitrogen. The coding sequence for human delta-5-desaturase (GenBank Accession No. AF199596) was previously cloned into the pYES2/CT vector for the production of the protein with a C-terminal tag containing the V-5 epitope and polyhistidine peptide (D5D/V5-His) as described in Canadian Patent Application No. 2,301,158, Mar., 2000, Winther et al.(plasmid designated pTh5009.1). For the co-expression of ELG3 and D5D/V5-His, the yeast were initially transformed with pTh5009.1. Recombinant yeast cells were selected on SC-U medium and then transformed with pLh5015.1 (described in Example 3). Double recombinant yeast cells containing both pTh5009.1 and pLh5015.1 were selected on SC-U-Leu medium. Yeast cells transformed with pBEVY-L alone, the cloning vector for ELG3, were selected on SC-Leu medium.

15 Incubation

5

10

Cultures of transformed yeast (approximately 3.2 x 10⁶ cells/ml; O.D.₆₀₀ 0.4) were divided in two experimental groups. In the first group, cells were incubated in a 125 ml Erlenmeyer flask containing 10 ml of SC-U-Leu medium with 2% raffinose and 1% tergitol. In the second group, yeast were incubated in 10 ml of SC-U-Leu medium with 1% raffinose, 2% galactose (to induce the expression of D5D/V5-His) and 1% tergitol. Lithium salts (1 μCi) of either [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-3, [1-¹⁴C]20:3n-6, [1-¹⁴C]18:2n-6, or [1-¹⁴C]20:4n-3 were added to both experimental groups at a final concentration of 25 μM. After 24 h incubation in an orbital incubator at 270 rpm and 30°C, cells were harvested by centrifugation at 5000 x g for 10 minutes at 4°C.

25

20

The cell pellet was washed with Tris-HCl buffer (100 mM, pH 8.0) containing 0.1% BSA, total lipids were extracted and radiolabelled fatty acids were analyzed as described in Example 19.

The host yeast transformed with pBEVY-L was used as negative control.

Results

Figure 25 shows that 20:3n-6 was desaturated to 20:4n-6, which was further elongated to 22:4n-6 and 24:4n-6, when the yeast co-expressed both genes in the presence of galactose.

When galactose was not added to the medium, 20:3n-6 was only elongated to 22:3n-6.

Similarly, D5D/V5-His desaturated 20:4n-3 producing 20:5n-3, which was then elongated to 22:5n-3 and 24:5n-3. The elongation of 20:4n-3 to 22:4n-3 and 24:4n-3 was also detected.

Under these experimental conditions, yeast co-expressing both genes was not able to elongate and further desaturate 18:2n-6. D5D/V5-His was not active on 20:3n-3, the direct elongation product of 18:3n-3 generated by ELG3 (Figure 26).

Conclusion

Yeast co-expressing ELG3 and a human D5D, both cloned by the inventors, were able to generate substrates (i.e., 24:4n-6 and 24:5n-3) of the so called "Sprecher pathway" (Sprecher H., 2000, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1486: 219-231).

Example 27 - Drug Screening Assays Using Whole Cells, Spheroplasts or Microsomes of Yeast Co-Expressing ELG3 and either Human D6D or D5D

15

30

35

The following assays are designed to identify compounds that affect the human elongase ELG3 and/or the human desaturases using one host system or any part thereof.

Spheroplast and Microsome Preparation

Transformed Saccharomyces cerevisiae cells are grown in SC-U-Leu medium with 1% raffinose and 2% galactose to induce the expression of the desaturase transgenes. After 16 h incubation, spheroplasts are obtained as described in Example 20.

Microsomes from host cells expressing both elongase and desaturase genes are prepared using the liquid N₂ and differential centrifugation methods described in Example 21.

In these assays with yeast cells containing elongase and desaturase transgenes, the use of SC-U-Leu medium is required to maintain selection pressure. Transformed yeast are incubated with or without galactose to asses the effect of the test component on the activity of ELG3 and the desaturases or the elongase alone, respectively. The substrates of choice are 20:3n-6 or 20:5n-6 for yeast expressing ELG3 and D5D or ELG3 and D6D, respectively. The incubation conditions of whole yeast cells, spheroplasts or microsomes with test compounds are the same as those described in Examples 20 and 21. Regardless of the host system used, the effect of the test compound on the activity of the recombinant enzymes is determined by the RP-HPLC or GC analysis of the relative amounts of FAME produced by ELG3 and/or the desaturases as described in Example 19.

Example 28 - Elongation of PUFAs in Primary Cultures of Leukocytes from Control and STZ-Induced Diabetic Rats

The present example describes the capability of leukocytes to elongate but not desaturate PUFAs. The example also provides details of how the elongation of 18:3n-6 and 18:2n-6 is affected in rats with STZ-induced diabetes.

Materials

10 RPMI 1640 medium was obtained from Gibco BRL. Streptozotocin (2-desoxy-2-methylnitrosoamino carbonyl amino-D-glucopyranose) was supplied by Sigma.

Animals

20

25

30

Female Wistar rats were obtained from Charles Rivers, St-Constant, Quebec. Animals were housed in barrier-maintained rooms at 22±2°C, a target relative humidity of 50±10% with 15 air changes per hour and a 12 h light/dark cycle. Water and regular chow were provided ad libitum.

All animals were monitored daily according to standard procedures in compliance with the Canadian Council of Animal Care guidelines for animal experimentation. Fifteen randomly selected rats were intraperitoneally (I.P.) injected with 50 mg of STZ per kg of body weight. Nine days later, animals received a second dose of STZ (75 mg/kg body weight). A second group of 12 rats which were sham injected with sterile 0.9% NaCl served as control. Two and 7 weeks after the last I.P. injection, control and STZ-treated rats (blood glucose levels 21 to >33 mmoles/l) were put under light halothane (15% in mineral oil) anesthesia and sacrificed by exsanguination. Blood was collected into a 10 ml syringe containing 200 µl of a 5% solution of EDTA as anticoagulant.

Leukocyte Isolation

Leukocytes were obtained by mixing 1 volume of whole blood with 5 volumes of sterile erythrocyte lysis buffer (Qiagen, CA). The cell suspension was incubated for 20 min on ice and centrifuged at 400 x g for 10 min at 4°C. The supernatant was discarded and the leukocyte pellet was washed and resuspended in 550 µl of 0.9% saline. Aliquots were taken for cell counting. Cellular protein content was measured using the method of Lowry et al (1951, J. Biol. Chem., 193: 265-275) with bovine serum albumin as standard.

Incubation

The present inventors' preliminary studies carried out with leukocytes isolated from Wistar rats showed that leukocytes can elongate 18:2n-6, 18:3n-3, 18:3n-6, 20:3n-6 and 20:4n-6 with the elongation of 18:2n-6 and 18:3n-6 being 6% and 66%, respectively, within 24 h. Based on these results and due to the impairment of D6D in diabetes, 18:2n-6 and 18:3n-6, substrate and product of D6D, respectively, were selected for the incubation of leukocytes from control and STZ-induced diabetic rats. No delta-6-desaturation on 18:2n-6, 18:3n-3 or delta-5-desaturation on 20:3n-6, was detected.

10.

5

Leukocytes from the 2 and 7 week control group, as well as from the 2 and 7 week STZ-treated rat group, were incubated in RPMI 1640 medium with glutamine, 10% fetal calf serum and antibiotics (50 IU/ml penicillin, 50 μ g/ml streptomycin) with 5 μ M [1-¹⁴C]18:3n-6 (0.6 μ Ci) for 10 min to 24 h or with 5 μ M of [1-¹⁴C]18:2n-6 (0.6 μ Ci) for 24 h.

15

20

At the end of each incubation, the cell pellet was obtained by centrifugation at 400 x g for 10 min at 4°C. Cells were washed with PBS containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin. Total cellular lipids were extracted with chloroform:methanol (2:1 v/v). Fatty acids were methylated with BF₃ and analyzed by RP-HPLC as described in Example 19. Alternatively, FAME can be analyzed by GC as described in Example 19.

Results

Table 7 shows that leukocytes from STZ-induced diabetic rats rapidly converted 18:3n-6 into 20:3n-6. There was a significant increase in the activity of the elongation system in the STZ group, regardless of the time after the last I.P. STZ injection. Conversely, there was an approximately 50% reduction in the elongation of 18:2n-6 to 20:2n-6 in leukocytes obtained 2 weeks after the STZ injection (Table 8). There were no significant changes in the elongation of 18:2n-6 to 20:2n-6 in leukocytes from animals sacrificed 7 weeks after the STZ treatment.

Table 7

Conversion of 18:3n-6 into 20:3n-6 in Leukocytes from STZ-Induced Diabetic Rats Sacrificed

2 or 7 Weeks Post-Induction

5

Incubation time (h)	2 wee	eks	7 weeks				
•	STZ	Control	STZ	Control			
. 0	0	0	0	0			
0.16	50 ± 8	31 ± 9	37 ± 9	33 ± 4			
0.5	115 ± 26	70 ± 12	112 ± 10	71 ± 15			
· 1	288 ± 23	200 ± 16	190 ± 92	143 ± 31			
24	nt	nt	1008 ± 98	628 ± 156			

Values are expressed in pmol of 20:3n-6 produced/mg cellular protein and represent the mean \pm S.D. of 6 rats.

10 nt: not tested

Table 8

Conversion of 18:2n-6 into 20:2n-6 in Leukocytes from STZ-Induced Diabetic Rats Sacrificed
2 or 7 Weeks Post-Induction

2 we	2 weeks		weeks	
STZ	Control	STZ		Control
322 ± 119	126 ± 27	147 ± 22	128	± 32

- 20 Leukocytes were incubated for 24 h.

 Values are expressed in pmol of 20:2n-6 produced/mg cellular protein and represent the mean ± S.D. of 6 rats.
- PUFA metabolism is altered in leukocytes of rats with STZ-induced diabetes. Therefore, leukocytes are an appropriate model to assess the modification or regulation of the elongation system in disease (e.g., diabetes).

Example 29 - Elongation of PUFAs in Primary Cultures of Leukocytes from Humans

This example shows that human leukocytes are a suitable model to assess elongase activity on 18:3n-6. This assay may be used in clinical trials to determine alterations in the elongation system in diseases such as diabetes.

Peripheral venous blood from fasted healthy volunteers (30 to 50 years of age) was obtained using 10 ml Vacutainers (Vacutainer Systems, NJ) containing EDTA as anticoagulant. Leukocytes were isolated using the techniques described in Example 28. The incubation of leukocytes with 5 μ M [1- 14 C]18:3n-6 (0.6 μ Ci) for 10 to 60 min was performed under the

15 Results

same conditions described in Example 28.

10

20

Table 9 demonstrates that human leukocytes have a capability to rapidly elongate 18:3n-6 to 20:3n-6, similar to that found in rat leukocytes (Example 28). No delta-5-desaturation activity was detected on 20:3n-6.

<u>Table 9</u>
<u>Conversion of 18:3n-6 into 20:3n-6 in Leukocytes from Male and Female Volunteers</u>

Incubation time (h)]	Male		Fe	Female			
0		o			. 0			
0.16	24	±	5	25	±	4		
1	. 142	士	60	157	±	50		
24	1479	±	249	2233	±	778		

Values are expressed in pmol of 20:3n-6 produced/mg cellular protein and represent the mean ± S.D. of 4 volunteers.

REFERENCES

- U.S. Pat. No. 3,817,837, June, 1974, Rubinstein et al.
- U.S. Pat. No. 3,850,752, Nov., 1974, Schuurs et al.
- 5 U.S. Pat. No. 3,939,350, Feb., 1976, Kronick et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 3,996,345, Dec., 1976, Ullman et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,275,149, June, 1981, Litman et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,277,437, July, 1981, Maggio
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,366,241, Dec., 1982, Tom et al.
- 10 U.S. Pat. No. 4,399,216, Aug., 1983, Axel et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,362, Nov., 1987, Itakura et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,766,075, Aug., 1988, Goeddal et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,784,950, Nov., 1988, Hagen et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,801,542, Jan., 1989, Murray et al.
- 15 U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567, Mar., 1989, Cabilly et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 4,935,349, June, 1990, McKnight et al.
 - U.S. Pat. No. 5,130,238, July, 1992, Malek

International Patent Application No. WO 00/55330, Sept., 2000, Napier J.A.

Patent Cooperation Treaty International Publication No. WO 00/12720, Mar., 2000, Mukerji et

20 al.

European Published Application No. 0320308, June, 1989, Backman et al.

Patent Cooperation Treaty International Publication No. WO 93/05182, Mar., 1993, Bruice International Patent Application No. WO 88/04300, June, 1988, Cech et al.

Canadian Patent Application No. 2,301,158, Mar., 2000, Winther et al.

25

Altschul et al., 1990, J. Molec. Biol., 215: 403-410

Ausubel et al., 1994-, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., NY Been M.D. and Cech T.R., 1986, Cell, 47: 207-216

30 Bennett et al., 1995, J. Mol. Recognit., 8: 52-58

Carillo H. and Lipman D., 1988, SIAM J. Applied Math., 48: 1073

Caskey C.T., 1987, Science, 236:1223-1229

Church et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 81: 1991-1995

Cinti et al., 1992, Prog. Lipid Res., 31: 1-51

35 Connolly B. A., 1987, Nucl. Acids Res., 15: 3131-3139

Copsey et al., 1988, Genetically Engineered Human Therapeutic Drugs, Stockton Press, NY Cotter et al., 1995, Diabetic Neuropathy: New Concepts and Insights, Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam, pp. 115-120

Cotton et al., 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 85: 4397-4401

Daum et al., 1982, J. Biol. Chem., 257: 13028-13033

Davis et al., 1986, Basic Methods in Molecular Biology, Elsevier, NY

Deutcher, M., ed., 1990, Guide to Protein Purification. Meth. in Enzymol., Vol.182

5 Devereux et al., 1984, Nucl. Acids Res., 12: 387-395

Dines et al., 1993, Diabetologia, 36: 1132-1138

Erickson et al., 1992, Ann. Rep. Med. Chem., 27: 271-289

Fields S. and Song O., 1989, Nature, 340: 245-246

Flavell et al., 1978, Cell, 15: 25-41

10 Folch et al., 1957, J. Biol. Chem., 226: 497-509

Furuyama K. and Sassa S., 2000, J. Clin. Invest., 105: 757-764

Geever et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 78: 5081-5085

Goding J.W., 1996, Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice: Production and

Application of Monoclonal Antibodies in Cell Biology, Biochemistry and Immunology, 3rd

15 edition, Academic Press, NY

Goszcz et al., 1998, Methods Find. Exp. Clin. Pharmacol., 20: 439-445

Gribskov M. and Devereux J., eds., 1991, Sequence Analysis Primer, M Stockton Press, NY

Griffin A.M. and Griffin H.G., eds., 1994, Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part 1,

Humana Press, NJ

20 Gyuris et al., 1993, *Cell*, 75: 791-803

Hamy et al., 1997, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 94: 3548-3553

Hanahan et al., 1983, J. Mol. Biol., 166: 557-580

Harlow E. and Lane D., eds., 1988, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor,

25 Haseloff J. and Gerlach W.L., 1988, Nature, 334: 585-591

Horrobin D.F. (ed.), 1990, Omega-6 Essential Fatty Acids: Pathophysiology and Roles in Clinical Medicine, Wiley-Liss, NY

Houbenweyl et al., 1987, Methods of Organic Chemistry, Wansch E. (ed), Vol. 15 I and II, Thieme, Germany

30 Huse et al., 1989, Science, 246: 1275-1281

Hwang et al., 1999, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 96: 12997-13002

Innis M.A. and Gelfand D.H., 1989, PCR Protocols, A Guide to Methods and Applications,

Innis M.A., Gelfand D.H., Shinsky J.J. and White T.J. (eds), Academic Press, NY, pp. 3-12

Izant J.G. and Weintraub H., 1984, Cell, 36: 1007-1015

35 Jackson et al., 1990, EMBO J., 9: 3153-3162

James et al., 1995, Plant Cell, 7: 309-319

Johanson et al., 1995, J. Biol. Chem., 270: 9459-9471

Kawashima et al., 1996, Biosci. Biotech. Biochem., 60: 1672-1676

Kilberg M.S. and Christensen H.N., 1979, Biochemistry, 18: 1525-1530

Kohler G. and Milstein C., 1975, Nature, 256: 495-497

Kraemer et al., 1993, J. Lipid Res., 34: 663-671

5 Landegren et al., 1988, Science, 241: 1077-1080

Landegren et al., 1989, Science, 242: 229-237

Leonard et al., 2000, Biochem J., 350: 765-770

Lesk A.M., ed., 1988, Computational Molecular Biology, Oxford University Press, NY

Llewellyn et al., 1987, J. Mol. Biol., 195: 115-123

10 Lowry et al., 1951, J. Biol. Chem., 193: 265-275

Mack E.W., 1990, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 13th edition

Margolskee et al., 1988, Mol. Cell. Biol., 8: 2837-2847

Mazza G. and Domah B.D. (eds.), 2000, Herbs, Botanicals, and Teas, Technomic Publishers,

15 Lancaster, PA

McLaughlin et al., 1988, J. Virol., 62: 1963-1973

Mei et al., 1998, Biochemistry, 37: 14204-14212

Merrifield, 1964, J. Am. Chem. Assoc., 85: 2149-2154

Miller et al., 1998, Nucl. Acids Res., 26: 3577-3583

20 Moss et al., 1987, Annu. Rev. Immunol., 5: 305-324

Myers et al., 1985, Science, 230: 1242-1246

Myers et al., 1986, Cold Spring Harbour Sym. Quant. Biol., 51: 275-284

Nilsson T. and Warren G., 1994, Curr. Opin. Cell Biol., 6: 517-521

Oh et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem., 272: 17376-17384

25 Okano et al., 1988, *EMBO J.*, 7: 3407-3412

Orkin et al., 1988, Prog. Med. Genet., 7: 130-142

Rasmussen et al., 1987, Meth. Enzymol., 139: 642-654

Riemersma et al., 1986, Br. Med. J. (Clin. Res. Ed.), 292: 1423-1427

Rosenberg et al., 1985, Nature, 313: 703-706

30 Saiki et al., 1985, Science, 230: 1350-1353

Saiki, et al., 1986, Nature, 324: 163-166

Sambrook et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press,

Cold Spring Harbour, NY

Schatz G. and Kovac L., 1974, Meth. Enzymol., 31A: 627-632

35 Shanklin et al., 1994, Biochemistry, 33: 12787-12794

Singer et al., 1984, Prostaglandins Leukot. Med., 15: 159-165

Smith D.W., ed., 1993, Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Project, Academic Press, NY

Sonnhammer et al., 1998, In *Proc. of Sixth Int. Conf. on Intelligent Systems for Molecular Biology*, AAAI Press, CA, pp. 175-182

Sprecher H., 2000, Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 1486: 219-231

Suneja et al., 1990, Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 1042: 81-85

5 Thompson et al., 1994, Nucl. Acids Res., 22: 4673-4680

Toke D.A. and Martin C.E., 1996, J. Biol. Chem., 271: 18413-18422

Tvrdik et al., 2000, J. Cell. Biol., 149: 707-717

Tvrdik et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem., 272: 31738-31746

Ulmasov et al., 1997, Science, 276: 1865-1868

10 von Heijne G., 1987, Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY

Waldmann T. A., 1991, Science, 252: 1657-1661

Wallace et al., 1986, Cold Spring Harbour Symp. Quant. Biol., 51: 257-261

Zaug A.J. and Cech T.R, 1986, Science, 231: 470-475

Zaug et al., 1984, Science, 224: 574-578

15 Zaug et al., 1986, Nature, 324: 429-433

CLAIMS

We claim:

An isolated polynucleotide sequence, comprising a polynucleotide sequence which is
 selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 4;
- (b) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 8;
- (c) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 11;
- (d) a sequence which is at least 80% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c);
- 10 (e) a sequence which is at least 90% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c);
 - (f) a sequence which is at least 95% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c);
 - (g) a sequence which is at least 98% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c);
 - (h) a sequence which is at least 99% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); and;
- 15 (i) a sequence which hybridizes to any of (a) to (h) under stringent conditions.
 - 2. An isolated polynucleotide sequence of claim 1, wherein the isolated polynucleotide sequence is cDNA.
- 20 3. A vector comprising a polynucleotide sequence of claim 1 in a suitable vector.
 - 4. A host cell comprising a polynucleotide sequence of claim 1 in a host cell which is heterologous to said sequence.
- 25 5. An isolated polynucleotide fragment selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) a sequence having at least 15 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of claim 1;
 - (b) a sequence having at least 30 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of claim 1; and
 - (c) a sequence having at least 50 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of claim 1.
- 30 6. A vector comprising a polynucleotide sequence of claim 5 contained in a vector which is heterologous to said sequence.
 - 7. A vector of claims 3 or 6, wherein said vector contains or encodes a tag.

8. An isolated polynucleotide sequence, comprising a polynucleotide sequence which retains substantially the same biological function or activity as or is a functional derivative of a polynucleotide of claim 1.

- 5 9. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of claim 1, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a control animal having said sequence and a test animal having said sequence;
 - (b) treating said test animal using a compound; and,
- (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of said sequence, as between said control animal and said test animal.
 - 10. A method of claim 9, wherein said animals are mammals.
 - 11. A method of claim 10, wherein said mammals are rats.

15

- 12. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of claim 1, comprising the steps of:
- (a) selecting a host cell of claim 4;
- (b) cloning said host cell and separating said clones into a test group and a control group;
- 20 (c) treating said test group using a compound; and
 - (d) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of said sequence, as between said test group and said control group.
 - 13. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of claim 1, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a test group having a host cell of claim 4 or a part thereof, and selecting a suitable control group;
 - (b) treating said test group using a compound; and
- (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of a product of said sequence or of the
 said sequence, as between said test group and said control group.
 - 14. An isolated polypeptide comprising an isolated polypeptide selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 5;
- 35 (b) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 9;
 - (c) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 12;
 - (d) a sequence which is at least 80% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c);

(e) a sequence which is at least 90% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c);

- (f) a sequence which is at least 95% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c);
- (g) a sequence which is at least 98% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c); and
- 5 (h) a sequence which is at least 99% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (c).
 - 15. A host cell comprising a polypeptide sequence of claim 14 in a host cell which is heterologous to said sequence.
- 16. A process for producing a polypeptide sequence of claim 14 comprising the step of culturing the host cell of claim 15 under conditions sufficient for the production of said polypeptide.
- 17. An isolated polypeptide sequence, comprising a polypeptide sequence which retains substantially the same biological function or activity as a polypeptide of claim 14.
 - 18. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polypeptide sequence of claim 14, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a control animal having said sequence and a test animal having said sequence;
- 20 (b) treating said test animal using a compound;
 - (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of said sequence or of the said sequence, as between said control animal and said test animal.
 - 19. A method of claim 18, wherein said animals are mammals.

25

- 20. A method of claim 19, wherein said mammals are rats.
- 21. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polypeptide sequence of claim 14, comprising the steps of:
- 30 (a) selecting a host cell of claim 15;
 - (b) cloning said host cell and separating said clones into a test group and a control group;
 - (c) treating said test group using a compound; and
 - (d) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of said sequence or of the said sequence, as between said test group and said control group.

35

22. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polypeptide sequence of claim 14, comprising the steps of:

(a) selecting a test group having a host cell of claim 15 or a part thereof, and selecting a suitable control group;

- (b) treating said test group using a compound; and
- (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of a product of said sequence or of the
 said sequence, as between said test group and said control group.
 - 23. An isolated polynucleotide sequence, comprising a polynucleotide sequence which is selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 1;
- 10 (b) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 2;
 - (c) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 3;
 - (d) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 6;
 - (e) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 7;
 - (f) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 10;
- 15 (g) a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 13;

- (h) a sequence which is at least 80% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g);
- (i) a sequence which is at least 90% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g);
- (j) a sequence which is at least 95% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g);
- (k) a sequence which is at least 98% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g);
- 20 (l) a sequence which is at least 99% homologous with a sequence of any of (a) to (g); and;
 - (m) a sequence which hybridizes to any of (a) to (l) under stringent conditions.
- 24. An isolated polynucleotide sequence of claim 23, wherein the isolated polynucleotide sequence is genomic DNA.
 - 25. A vector comprising a polynucleotide sequence of claim 23 in a suitable vector.
- 26. A host cell comprising a polynucleotide sequence of claim 23 in a host cell which is heterologous to said sequence.
 - 27. A process for producing a polypeptide encoded by a gene operably linked to a polynucleotide sequence of claim 23 comprising the step of culturing the host cell of claim 26 under conditions sufficient for the production of said polypeptide.
 - 28. An isolated polynucleotide fragment selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a) a sequence having at least 15 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of claim 23;

(b) a sequence having at least 30 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of claim 23; and

- (c) a sequence having at least 50 sequential bases of nucleotides of a sequence of claim 23.
- 5 29. A vector comprising a polynucleotide sequence of claim 28 contained in a vector which is heterologous to said sequence.
 - 30. An isolated polynucleotide sequence, comprising a polynucleotide sequence which has substantially the same biological function or activity or is a functional derivative of a sequence of claim 23.
 - 31. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of claim 23, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a control animal having said sequence and a test animal having said sequence;
- 15 (b) treating said test animal using a compound; and,
 - (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to said sequence, as between said control animal and said test animal.
 - 32. A method of claim 31, wherein said animals are mammals.

20

10

- 33. A method of claim 32, wherein said mammals are rats.
- 34. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of claim 23, comprising the steps of:
- 25 (a) selecting a host cell of claim 26;
 - (b) cloning said host cell and separating said clones into a test group and a control group;
 - (c) treating said test group using a compound; and
 - (d) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to said sequence, as between said test group and said control group.

- 35. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a polynucleotide sequence of claim 23, comprising the steps of:
- (a) selecting a test group having a host cell of claim 26 or a part thereof, and selecting a suitable control group;
- 35 (b) treating said test group using a compound; and
 - (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to said sequence, as between said test group and said control group.

36. A composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates a sequence according to claims 1, 14 or 23 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 5 37. A composition as claimed in claim 36, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.
 - 38. A composition as claimed in claim 37, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides, antisense molecules, oligonucleotides, polynucleotides, fatty acids and derivatives thereof.
 - 39. The use of a composition as claimed in claim 36 for treating PUFA disorders.

15

- The use of claim 41, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of
 eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic
 complications.
 - 41. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject by detecting a germline alteration in a sequence of claims 1 or 23 in said subject, comprising comparing the germline sequence of a sequence of claims 1 or 23 from a tissue sample from said subject with the germline sequence of a wild-type of said sequence, wherein an alteration in the germline sequence of said subject indicates the presence of or a predisposition to said PUFA disorder.
- 42. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a disorder as claimed in claim 41, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis,

endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

5 43. The method of claims 41 to 42, wherein said comparing is performed by a method selected from the group consisting of immunoblotting, immunocytochemistry, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, DNA fingerprinting, in situ hybridization, polymerase chain reaction, reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction, radioimmunoassay, immunoradiometric assay and immunoenzymatic assay.

10

15

20

- 44. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject, comprising comparing the sequence of a polypeptide of claim 14 from a tissue sample from said subject with the sequence of a wild-type of said polypeptide, wherein an alteration in the sequence of said subject as compared to said wild-type indicates the presence of or a predisposition to said PUFA disorder.
- 45. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a disorder as claimed in claim 44, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.
- 46. The method of claims 44 to 45, wherein said comparing is performed by a method
 selected from the group consisting of blotting, immunocytochemistry, enzyme-linked
 immunosorbent assay, DNA fingerprinting, radioimmunoassay, immunoradiometric assay,
 immunoenzymatic assay and polypeptide microarrays.
- 47. A method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a control animal having said polynucleotide and a test animal having said polynucleotide;
 - (b) treating said test animal using a compound; and,

(c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of said polynucleotide, as between said control animal and said test animal.

48. A method of claim 47, wherein said animals are mammals.

5

- 49. A method of claim 48, wherein said mammals are rats.
- 50. A method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:
- (a) selecting a host cell having said polynucleotide, wherein said host cell is heterologous to said polynucleotide;
- (b) cloning said host cell and separating said clones into a test group and a control group;
- 15 (c) treating said test group using a compound; and
 - (d) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of said polynucleotide, as between said test group and said control group.
- 51. A method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a test group having a host cell with said polynucleotide or a portion of said host cell, and selecting a suitable control group;
- 25 (b) treating said test group using a compound; and
 - (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of a product of said polynucleotide or of the said polynucleotide, as between said test group and said control group.
- 30 52. A method for identifying a compound modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:

 (a) selecting a control animal having said polypeptide and a test animal having said polypeptide;
- 35 (b) treating said test animal using a compound:
 - (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of said polypeptide or of the said polypeptide, as between said control animal and said test animal.

- 53. A method of claim 52, wherein said animals are mammals.
- 54. A method of claim 53, wherein said mammals are rats.

5

10

- 55. A method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:
- (a) selecting a host cell comprising said polypeptide, wherein said host cell is heterologous to said polypeptide;
 - (b) cloning said host cell and separating said clones into a test group and a control group;
 - (c) treating said test group using a compound; and
 - (d) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of said polypeptide or of the said polypeptide, as between said test group and said control group.

15

20

- A method for identifying a compound which modulates a PUFA disorder, comprising identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:
- (a) selecting a test group having a host cell with said polynucleotide or a portion of said host cell, and selecting a suitable control group;
- (b) treating said test group using a compound; and
- (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of a product of said polypeptide or of the said polypeptide, as between said test group and said control group.
- 25 57. A method for identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a control region of a gene selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a control animal having said polynucleotide and a test animal having said polynucleotide;
 - (b) treating said test animal using a compound; and,
 - (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to said polynucleotide, as between said control animal and said test animal.
- 35 58. A method of claim 57, wherein said animals are mammals.
 - 59. A method of claim 58, wherein said mammals are rats.

60. A method for identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a control region of a gene selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:

- (a) selecting a host cell comprising said polynucleotide, wherein said host cell is heterologous to said polynucleotide;
- (b) cloning said host cell and separating said clones into a test group and a control group;
- (c) treating said test group using a compound; and

5

į

15

- (d) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to said polynucleotide, as between said test group and said control group.
 - 61. A method for identifying a compound which modulates the activity of a polynucleotide, wherein the polynucleotide is a control region of a gene selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a test group having a host cell with said polynucleotide or a portion of said host cell, and selecting a suitable control group;
 - (b) treating said test group using a compound; and
- 20 (c) determining the relative quantity of an expression product of an operably linked polynucleotide to said polynucleotide, as between said test group and said control group.
 - A composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates a polynucleotide from the coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1,
- 25 ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
 - A composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
 - 64. A composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates a polynucleotide from the control region selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 35 65. A composition as claimed in any one of claims 62 to 64, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight

PCT/CA01/01705 WO 02/44320

disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

5

- 66. A composition as claimed in any one of claims 62 to 64, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides, antisense molecules, oligonucleotides, polynucleotides, fatty acids and derivatives thereof.
- 10 67. The use of a composition as claimed in any one of claims 62 to 64 for treating PUFA disorders.
 - 68. The use of claim 67, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

20

25

- A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a 69. subject by detecting a germline alteration in a polynucleotide representing the coding sequence selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, from said subject, comprising comparing the germline sequence of said polynucleotide from a tissue sample from said subject with the germline sequence of a wild-type of said polynucleotide, wherein an alteration in the germline sequence of said subject indicates the presence of or a predisposition to said PUFA disorder.
- 70. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a 30 subject by detecting a germline alteration in a polynucleotide representing the control region selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3 and ELG5 in said subject, comprising comparing the germline sequence of said polynucleotide from a tissue sample from said subject with the germline sequence of a wild-type of said polynucleotide, wherein an alteration in the germline sequence of said subject indicates the presence of or a predisposition
- 35 to said PUFA disorder.

71. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a disorder as claimed in any one of claims 69 to 70, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

The method of claims 69 to 71, wherein said comparing is performed by a method selected from the group consisting of immunoblotting, immunocytochemistry, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, DNA fingerprinting, in situ hybridization, polymerase chain reaction, reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction, radioimmunoassay, immunoradiometric assay and immunoenzymatic assay.

15

20

5

- 73. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a subject, comprising comparing the sequence of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, and ELG7, from said subject with the sequence of a wild-type of said polypeptide, wherein an alteration in the sequence of said subject as compared to said wild-type indicates the presence of or a predisposition to said PUFA disorder.
- 74. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a disorder as claimed in claim 73, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema,
 25 cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's

30

75. The method of claims 73 to 74, wherein said comparing is performed by a method selected from the group consisting of immunoblotting, immunocytochemistry, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, DNA fingerprinting, radioimmunoassay, immunoradiometric assay, immunoenzymatic assay and polypeptide microarrays.

syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory

distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

35

76. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the overall activity of two or more polynucleotides, wherein the polynucleotides are control regions of two or

more different genes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:

- (a) selecting a host cell having said polynucleotides, wherein said host cell is heterologous to said polynucleotides;
- 5 (b) cloning said host cell and separating said clones into a test group and a control group;
 - (c) treating said test group using a compound; and
 - (d) determining the relative quantities of expression products of operably linked polynucleotides to said polynucleotides, as between said test group and said control group.
- 77. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the overall activity of two or more polynucleotides, wherein the polynucleotides are from control regions of said polynucleotides, selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) selecting a test group having a host cell with said polynucleotide or a portion of said host cell, and selecting a suitable control group;
 - (b) treating said test group using a compound; and

15

- (c) determining the relative quantities of expression products of operably linked polynucleotides to said polynucleotides, as between said test group and said control group.
- 78. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of two or more polynucleotides, wherein the polynucleotides are coding sequences selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence, comprising the steps of:
- 25 (a) selecting a host cell having said polynucleotides, wherein said host cell are heterologous to said polynucleotides;
 - (b) cloning said host cell and separating said clones into a test group and a control group;
 - (c) treating said test group using a compound; and
- (d) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of saidpolynucleotide, as between said test group and said control group.
 - 79. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of two or more polynucleotides, wherein the polynucleotides are coding sequences selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence, comprising the steps of:

(a) selecting a test group having a host cell with said polynucleotide or a portion of said host cell, and selecting a suitable control group;

(b) treating said test group using a compound; and

5

10

15

20

25

- (c) determining the relative quantity or relative activity of an expression product of said polynucleotide, as between said test group and said control group.
 - 80. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a mammalian delta-5-desaturase enzyme and one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, within the same host system, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) providing a host system containing nucleic acid sequences which encode for a mammalian delta-5-desaturase and one or more mammalian elongase enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence;
 - (b) contacting the host system with a test component;
 - (c) simultaneously evaluating the enzymatic activities of the delta-5-desaturase and the elongase enzymes, wherein a measurable difference in a level of lipid metabolites or associated cofactors in the presence of the test component compared to a control under identical conditions but in the absence of the test component is an indicator of the ability of the test component to modulate delta-5-desaturase and/or elongase enzyme activity; and (d) identifying as said compound a test component which exhibits said ability.
- 81. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a mammalian delta-6-desaturase enzyme and one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, within the same host system, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) providing a host system containing nucleic acid sequences which encode for a mammalian delta-6-desaturase and one or more mammalian elongase enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence;
 - (b) contacting the host system with a test component;
- (c) simultaneously evaluating the enzymatic activities of the delta-6-desaturase and the elongase enzymes, wherein a measurable difference in a level of lipid metabolites or associated cofactors in the presence of the test component compared to a control under

identical conditions but in the absence of the test component is an indicator of the ability of the test component to modulate delta-6-desaturase and/or elongase enzyme activity; and (d) identifying as said compound a test component which exhibits said ability.

- 5 82. A method for identifying a compound which inhibits or promotes the activity of a mammalian delta-5- and delta-6-desaturase enzyme and/or one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, within the same host system, comprising the steps of:
- (a) providing a host system containing nucleic acid sequences which encode simultaneously for a mammalian delta-5-desaturase, a mammalian delta-6-desaturase and one or more mammalian elongase enzymes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 or ELG7, operably associated with promoter regions, wherein the promoter regions are effective to initiate, terminate or regulate the level of expression of the nucleic acid sequence;
- 15 (b) contacting the host system with a test component;

- (c) simultaneously evaluating the enzymatic activities of the delta-5-desaturase, the delta-6-desaturase and the elongase enzymes, wherein a measurable difference in a level of lipid metabolites or associated cofactors in the presence of the test component compared to a control under identical conditions but in the absence of the test component is an indicator of the ability of the test component to modulate delta-5- and/or delta-6-desaturase and/or elongase enzyme activity; and
- (d) identifying as said compound a test component which exhibits said ability.
- 83. A composition for treating a PUFA disorder comprising a compound which modulates two or more human polynucleotides from control regions selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, ELG7, delta-5-desaturase, delta-6-desaturase and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 84. A composition as claimed in claim 83, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides, antisense molecules, oligonucleotides, polynucleotides, fatty acids and derivatives thereof.
 - 85. The use of a composition as claimed in claim 84 for treating PUFA disorders.
- 35 86. The use of claim 85, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic

fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

5

10

15

- 87. A method for detecting the presence of or the predisposition for a PUFA disorder, said method comprising determining the level of expression of two or more expression products of genes selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6, ELG7, delta-5-desaturase, delta-6-desaturase, in a subject relative to a predetermined control level of expression, wherein any modified expression of said expression products as compared to said control is indicative of the presence of or the predisposition for a PUFA disorder.
- 88. A method of claim 87, wherein said disorder is selected from a group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

20

- 89. A method of claims 87 to 88, wherein said method is selected from the group consisting of immunoblotting, immunocytochemistry, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, in situ hybridization, reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction, radioimmunoassay, immunoradiometric assay, immunoenzymatic assay and polynucleotide and polypeptide microarrays.
- 90. An antibody immunoreactive with a polypeptide of claim 14 or an immunogenic portion thereof.
- 30 91. An antibody immunoreactive with an elongase polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, or an immunogenic portion thereof.
- 92. A method for screening a medium for an elongase polypeptide of claim 14 or selected
 35 from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising;

(a) labelling an antibody of any one of claims 90 to 91 with a marker molecule to form a conjugate;

- (b) exposing said conjugate to said medium; and
- (c) determining whether there is binding between said conjugate and a biomolecule in said
 medium, wherein said binding indicates the presence of said polypeptide.
 - 93. A method for screening a medium for an elongase polypeptide of claim 14 or selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising:
- 10 (a) exposing an antibody of claims 91 to 92 to said medium;
 - (b) exposing said antibody to a marker molecule; and

- (c) determining whether there is binding between said marker molecule and a biomolecule in said medium, wherein said binding indicates the presence of said polypeptide.
- 15 94. A composition as claimed in claim 36, wherein said compound is selected from the group in claim 90.
 - 95. A composition as claimed in any one of claims 62 to 64, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of antibodies against ELG1, ELG2, ELG3 and ELG5.
 - 96. The use of a composition as claimed in any one of claims 94 to 95 for treating a PUFA disorder.
- 97. The use of claim 96, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.
 - 98. A compound identified by the methods of any one of claims 9 to 13, 18 to 22, 31 to 35, 47 to 61 or 76 to 82.
- 35 99. The use of a compound as claimed in claim 98 for treating a PUFA disorder.

100. The use as claimed in claim 99, wherein said disorder is selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

5

15

20

25.

- 101. A method for diagnosing the presence of or a predisposition for a PUFA disorder in a
 subject by detecting alterations as compared to wild-type in the elongation of PUFA in a
 peripheral blood leukocyte obtained from said subject.
 - 102. A method for monitoring the development of a PUFA disorder in a subject by detecting alterations as compared to previous samples in the elongation of PUFA in a peripheral blood leukocyte obtained from said subjects.
 - 103. A method for assessing the efficacy of test compounds on a PUFA disorder in a subject by assessing alterations as compared to previous samples in the elongation of PUFA in a peripheral blood leukocyte obtained from said subject.

104. The use of pebulate sulphoxide for the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of eczema, cardiovascular, inflammation, Sjögren's syndrome, gastrointestinal disorders, viral diseases and postviral fatigue, body weight disorders, psychiatric disorders, cancer, cystic fibrosis, endometriosis, pre-menstrual syndrome, alcoholism, congenital liver disease, Alzheimer's syndrome, hypercholesterolemia, autoimmune disorders, atopic disorders, acute respiratory distress syndrome, articular cartilage degradation, diabetes and diabetic complications.

105. A method for identifying a compound which modulates a biological activity of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ELG1, ELG2, ELG3, ELG4, ELG5, ELG6 and ELG7, comprising the steps of: (a) providing an assay which measures a biological activity of the selected polypeptide; (b) treating the assay with a compound; and (c) identifying a change in the biological activity of the selected polypeptide, wherein a difference between the treated assay and a control assay identifies the compound as modulator of the polypeptide.

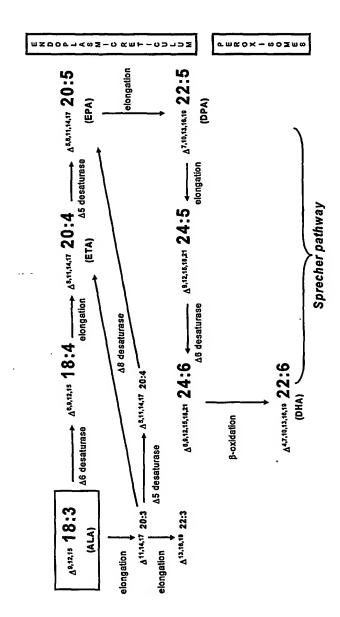
106. The method of claim 105, wherein the selected polypeptide is provided in an assay format selected from among a purified protein, reconstituted protein, cell extract and a whole cell assay.

- The composition as claimed in any one of claims 37 and 65, wherein the cardiovascular disorder is selected from the group consisting of hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and peripheral vascular disease.
- 10 108. The use as claimed in any one of claims 40, 68, 86, 97, 100, and 104, wherein the cardiovascular disorder is selected from the group consisting of hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and peripheral vascular disease.
- 15 109. The method as claimed in any one of claims 42, 45, 71, 74, and 88, wherein the cardiovascular disorder is selected from the group consisting of hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and peripheral vascular disease.
- 20 110. The composition as claimed in any one of claims 37 and 65, wherein the inflammation is selected from the group consisting of sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and acne.
- 111. The use as claimed in any one of claims 40, 68, 86, 97, 100, and 104, wherein the inflammation is selected from the group consisting of sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and acne.
 - 112. The method as claimed in any one of claims 42, 45, 71, 74, and 88, wherein the inflammation is selected from the group consisting of sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and acne.

- 113. The composition as claimed in any one of claims 37 and 65, wherein the body weight disorder is selected from the group consisting of obesity, cachexia and anorexia.
- 35 114. The use as claimed in any one of claims 40, 68, 86, 97, 100, and 104, wherein the body weight disorder is selected from the group consisting of obesity, cachexia and anorexia.

115. The method as claimed in any one of claims 42, 45, 71, 74, and 88, wherein the body weight disorder is selected from the group consisting of obesity, cachexia and anorexia.





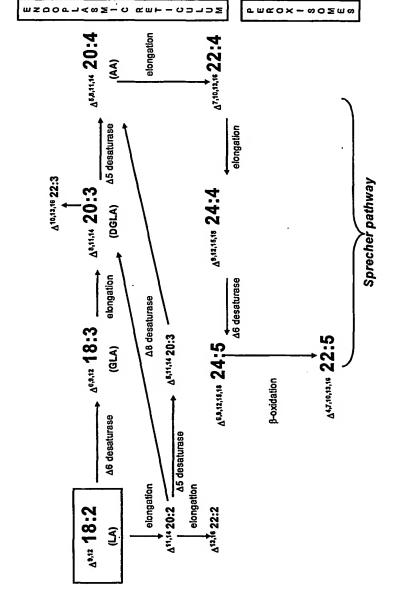
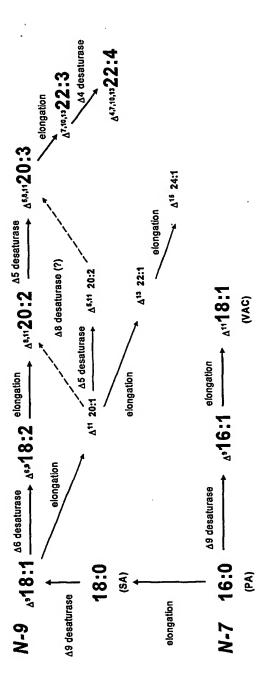


FIGURE 2





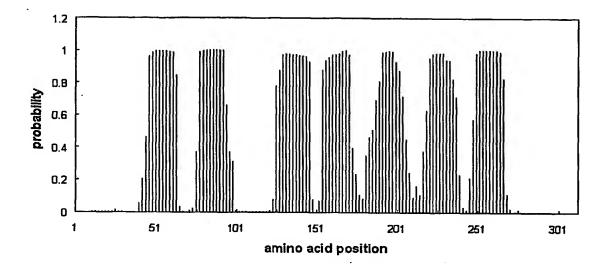
FIGURE

04440 0443 0443 044	91 94 97 93 93	146 148 151 152 152 150
11	* * * * INTLIVATERIMANEKEEQIRGEMIVYNESIIVALSIT-IVYEELMSGWLSTYTM INTLIVATGEKYMRNKQEESCRGILVVYNLGLTLLSIX-MECELYTGVWEGKYNE MYLLISIWIGNKYMRNRPALSIRGILTYNLGITLLSAY-MIAELITSTWEGGYNL YVY FVITSIGPRIMMENEREELKKAMITYNEELVIFSVY-MCYEFVMSGWGIGYSE LYAAFIFIGERILMNKRAKFEIRKPIVI WSLTILAVFSITEATRIGAYMYGIMGTVLLTGG IYIVIJAVGONYMKERKGFNIOGPLIIMSFCILATESTLGAVRMWGIMGTVLLTGG LYKLIFVWLGPKWWKDREPFOMRLVLIIYNFGMVLINIE-IFRELFMGSENAGYSE	RCDRVDYSNSPEALRMVRVAWIELESKFIEIMDTVIFILRKKDGGVTFLHVFHHS CCGTRIAG-ESDMKIIRVLWWYYFSKIIEFMDTFFFILRKNNHGITVLHVFHHS QCGDITSAG-EADIRVAKVLWWYYFSKISVEFLDTIFFVLRKKTSQITFLHVYHHA RCDIVDYSRSPTALRMARICHLYYFSKFIFILDTIFFVLRKKNSQVTFLHVFHHT LKOSVCDGGFYNGPVSKFWAYAFVLSKFIFILDTIFILRKGKLIFLHWYHHI LKOTVCFINFIDNSTYKFWSWVFLLSKVTFIGDTAFILLRKRPLIFIHWYHHI ICOSVDYSNNVHEVKHAAAIMWYFVSKGVEYLDTVFFILRKKNNQVSFLHVYHHC
ELG1 ELG2 ELG3 ELG4 ELG5 ELG6	ELG1 ELG2 ELG3 ELG4 ELG5 ELG5	ELG1 ELG2 ELG3 ELG4 ELG5 ELG5

FIGURE 4 (continued)

CKRYL 202 CKYL 202 CKYL 205 CKYL 207 CKYL 207 CKYL 202 CKYL 202 CKYL 202 CKYL 202	XXBX 254 XXDX 253 XXOX 256 XXXX 260 XXXX 253 XXXX 253 XXXX 253	ଡଡର ମେ ଅପ୍ରୟା
VLIPWSWWWGVKITAPGGMGSEHAMINSSVHVINYLYYGLSAFGBVAQPYLWWKKHM SMLNIWWHVANWYPCGHSYEGATLNSFIHYLMYSYYGLSSV-PSMRPYLWWKKYL SMENIWWCVLNWIPCGQSFFGPTLNSFIHILMYSYYGLSVF-PSMHKYLWWKKYL IMPWIWWFGYKFAAGGLGTFHALLINTAVHVYMYSYYGLSALGPAYQKYLWWKKYL TVLLYSWYSYKDWVAGGGWF-MTMNYGVHAVMYSYYGLSALGPAYQKYLWWKKYL TVLLYYTSFGYKNKVPAGGWF-VTMNFGVHATMYTYYTLKAANVKPPKMLPMLL TMLYYTSFGYKNKVPAGGWF-VTMNFGVHATMYTYYTLKAANVKPPKMLPMLL	** * * TATOLIQEVIVSLHISQYKEMSSCNYQYPVIIHLIMMYGTIFFMLESNEWYHS TOGOLIQEVITILOTSCGVIWP-CTEPLGWLYFQIGYMLTLVILALETNEYLOU TOAQLVOEVITITHTMSAVVKP-CGFPFGCIIFOSSYMLTLVILFLNEYVQU TSLOLVOEVIVALHISQFEMEDOKYQFPVFACIIMSYSFMFLLIFLHEWYRA TLSOITOWLMGCVVNYLVECWMQHDQCHSHFQNIFWSSILMYLSYLVIFCHFFFA TLSOITOWLWGAIVSILTYIWRQDQGCHTTMEHIFWSFILYMTYFILHFAHFFCQT TSLOLIQFHVTIGHTALSLYTD-CPFPKWMHWALIATAISEIFIFLHERIF	12840 279 140 296 140 296 150 265 150 265 16643460 314
LYYGLSAFG SYYGLSVF- SYYGLSAL SYYALRAA- TYYLKAA- SYYGLTAFG	TOUS YES TOUS YES TIME YES TIME SIMY HIEWSFILY ALTA EA	PLENNVKPR TAANGVANKI
INSSVHVIMS INSFIHVIMS INTAVHVVM MYZGVHAVM MREGVHAVM INSFIHVIM	CNE OYPVIII CHEPLGWLYI CGEPFGCLIII CKYQFPVFA(HDQCHSHFQI DQGCHTTWEI	* ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** *
GGMGSIEHAM CGESVEGAT CGOSERGEPT GGLGTREAL AGGGME-MT PAGGWE-VT	I SOYNEMSS TSCGVIWP- TMSAVVKP- I SOFTEMED NYLVECWMO SILTYIWRO	NGAPGIAKV DHQNGSMAA IPPAGKEV IGTCKN KESQSQ
WWEVKIAP WWEVINWTP WWFGVKFAA SWTSYKDWV TSFGYKNKV	* IOFVINSLE LOFVITILO VOFVITITE VOFVITITE VOFVITITE VOFVITITE TOMEVGALV IOFHVITIGE	* YTKG-KRIPRALQONGAPGIAKVRAN YNKKGASRRKDHIKDHQNGSMAAVNGHTNSF YRKKPMKKDMQEPPAGKEVKNGFSKAY YTKG-QRIPKTVKNGTCKNKDN XIGKMRKTTKASQ
ELG1 VLPWS ELG2 SMLNI ELG3 SMENI ELG4 IMPWT ELG5 TVLLY ELG6 TVLVY ELG7 TMFTL	* * ELG1 TATOL ELG2 TOGOL ELG4 TSTOL ELG5 TLSOL ELG5 TLSOL ELG6 TSTOL ELG6 TSTOL	ELG1 FIRG- ELG2 VNKKG- ELG3 VRKK- ELG4 VIKG- ELG5 VIG- ELG6 VIEP- ELG6 VIEP-
		២២២២២២២

FIGURE 5



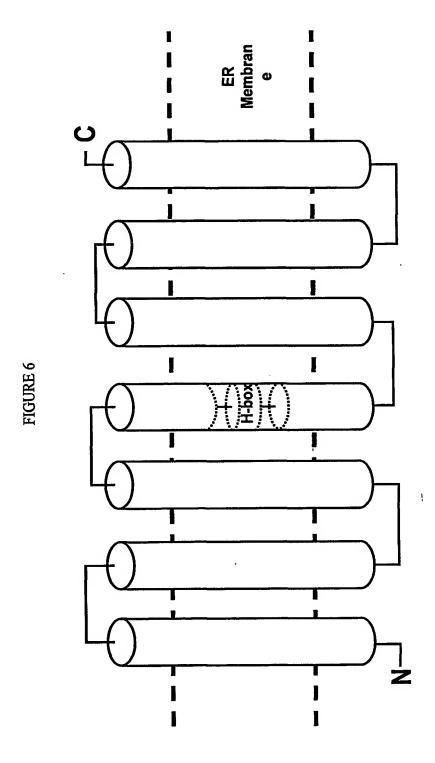


FIGURE 7

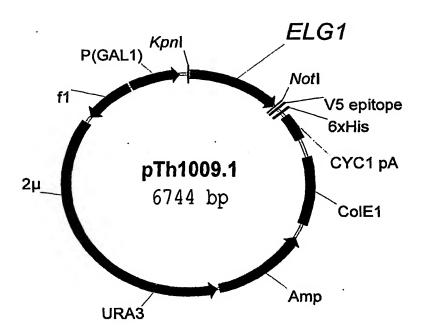


FIGURE 8

1	TACAGGCTCG	TGAGGCTTCC	CTCCCGCTAA	GACCAGTGCG	CCCTCAGCAC
51	ACGCAGTGTG	GTCTCGCCCG	CCGCTCTGCG	CTCGCCCTGC	AGGAGAGGGA
101	GCTCTTTGAA	GGCAAGGCCG	AACCTCCCCC	GAGCCCTGAG	CTGGGCCTGC
151	CGCCACAGAT	GTGCAGTCCT	GCCGGGGAGC	AGTCACCCGG	GGACAGGGCC
201	GGGCCCCGGG	CTGCACGTCG	GGAAGAGACA	GCGTGCTCCT	GAGGTGGCCA
251	GGCCGCTGCA	ACTGGCCAGG	GCGGGCCCGG	GCGGCGAGGG	AAGGGGTGGG
301	AAGCCCGGGC	CGCGGCGCTT	CCTGCTGGGA	CCCGGCGGCA	CGCCCTGCC
351	cccecccee	CCGAGCCTGC	GCTGCCGGCC	TCCGGCCCTG	CCGGCCGCCC
401	AATCAGCGGG	Ceccccccc	GCGGCCCGCC	CCTCCCCCTC	TGGTGACAGA
451	AAGTCGGCCC	AGCAGATGAG	GAAGTGGCAG	GCAGGCAGGC	TGGCCCCGGG
501	GACTTCTCTC	TGGCCCTGCT	CCCTCCGAGC	GCTCCGCCGT	TGCCCGCCTG
551	GCCCCTACGG	GTGAGTCTGG	ACCTTCCACG	GACTCTCCAC	GTGCCGGCGC
601	CCCCTGCCTG	GCCAGCCCGG	CCCAGCCCGG	CCCAGCCCTG	CCCTGCCCTG
651	CCCAGGCTGT	GGGCGAGGGT	GTTCCCGGGG	CCAGTGGGTG	GGAGGTCCCA
701	GCTCCCTGGG	GCCGGGCCTC	GCCAGCACCC	TCCCTCCCC	ACACCCCGT
751	CTCTGGCCCC	CATTTGCCTA	CACCCGGGCC	TTCCTCCACC	ACCCCTGCAT
801	TTACCTCTCT	CCCTCCTCCT	CTCCCTCCC	TCCCCCGCT	ACCCTAACTT
851	TGCCAGGCAC	CTTTTCCCTT	CCATCCATCT	TAAAGGAAGG	AAGGGACGGG
901	CTGAGTTCCC	CGACGAGAGA	CACACCCAGA	TTTTCCTGCA	GCTTGGGGAG
951	AGGTCCTCCC	AGGAGCCTTG	GTCCCTCCTG	GCCTGCCGG	

FIGURE 9

1 CGAGGGTGGG CTTCTGCCAC CCAAATGCGG CCACAGACTC CTGCCACGCC
51 TGGCAGTAAA AAAACCAGAG TTCAGGGCAT CGACAACTTC ACCGGGGCTA
101 TTGCGCAGGC TCTGCGTTCC ACGCAGGCTT ATTAGGAAGA AAGGGGAAAA
151 AAATTTCCCA GAGACACGTG GAACCGAGGG GCCAACCCCG GCCTAGGCTC
201 TCCACCGCAT CGGATTCTGG AATTTACGAT CACGAAAGTT CTATTGTCCC
251 GCGATTGGCT CCCGGGCCGC ATGACATCAT AGCGCTTGAT TCATCCTTCG
301 GGTCCCGATT GGCTGGCCGC GCCATTGTGA CGTCACGGTC AGCCCACGTT
351 CTGATTGTAG ATAGCCGGCG CCTTCCTCTT CCCATCGCGC GGGTCCTAGC
401 CACCGGTGTC TCCTTCTACA TCCGCCTCTG CGCCGGCTGC CACCCGCGCT
451 CCCTCCGCCG CCGCCCCTT GCTGCTCC AAAGCTGCTG CCGCCCCTTG
501 GGCTAAAAG

FIGURE 10

1	CCGGTACCTA	CAGTTACTCA	CTCTGCTACT	GCACAAAACT	CTGCAAGGGC
51	TCCCACACCG	CCCCAGGTGT	GGGATGCTAA	GTGTATGGTG	CAGGTACCTC
101	CGTGCACAGC	CACACGGGCT	GCTCTCAACC	CCAATAAACA	TGTTTACCAC
151	ATGAGCCTCA	CATGTGGTAA	ACATTTTTT	TTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTGA
201	GACAGGGTCT	CATTCTGTCG	CCCAGGCTGG	AGTGCAGTGG	CGTGATCTCG
251	GCTCACTGCA	GCCTCCACCT	CCAGGGCTCA	AGCCATCCTT	CACCTCAGCC
301	TCCCGAGTGG	CTGGGATCAC	AGGCGCAGGC	CACCACACCC	AGCTAATTTT
351	TGTATTTTT	ATTTAAGAGG	CGGGGTTTCG	CCATGTTGCC	CAGGCTGGTC
401	CCGAACTCCT	GACCTCAAGT	GATTCGCCTG	CCTCAGCCTC	CCAAAGTGCT
451	GGGATTACAG	GAGGGAACCA	CCACGCCCGC	CAACTTCCCA	TGCTTGAGGG
501	AGAAATGGAA	GAAAGTTCAT	GTAATACTCA	GGCAAGTCCA	ATTTTTTCGA
551	CGTCTTTCAC	TTGGGCCACA	CACACAACTA	AAGTAACTAG	AAGCGCAGGC
601	TCTAGGAGGC	CACCGTTCTG	TTCACAGTGA	AGAGGGTGCG	CTCACCGTTG
651	GTCGTGTCCG	CTGGAAGCCC	CGCGTCAGGC	CGGGAGCGGG	ACAGAGACTC
701	TTGCTCAGGG	CCGTTATCCG	AACTGATCCG	CTTCCCACCG	CACCCCAGA
751	GAAACCCACC	CAACCCCCTA	AACCTAAGAA	ACCCAGACTG	CGCAAACCTG
801	CAGGAACAGA	GÇCATTTCCC	CCTAATGTGT	GCTTCAAACC	CACCGAAGCC
851	CAACTGTAAG	CAAGACCAGC	GTGCCCGCCC	TGCACGATAC	TGCTTCTCCC
901	CGCAGCAGCG	GCTGCCGATC	TGGGCAGCGG	GTGGGTATTC	CTGGGGCTCC
951	GTGGACGTTG	AGCCGCCGCG	CGAAACCGGC	GCCGGCTGGA	CCTGCAAATC
1001	GCCGCCGGC	CGGCAGGGGA	CGCCGCGGAC	GCGAGGGCGA	GGTCGGTCGC

FIGURE 10 (continued)

1051	CCAGGAGGGG	GCGCGCGAGG	CCGCAGGGGC	GGGGGGCGCC	GCCTCACTTG
1101	CCCTGCGCCC	CTCCCCGCG	CGCCCTCCTG	GCGCGGCGGC	CGGCGAGGCC
1151	CCTGTGGGAG	AGGGGGCGGG	GACGAAACGG	CCCCGAGGCT	CGGAGCGCCG
1201	cececcece	GCGCGAGCCC	GAGGGGGCGG	GGAGGCGCGG	GCGGGTGTGC
1251	ecececeee	CGTGGGTGTG	GGTGGGGGTA	ACCGGCGCGG	GCGCCGAGAT
1301	AGCGCCGGGC	AGAGGGACCC	GGCTACCCTG	GACAGCGCAT	CGCC

FIGURE 11

					30				
atg M									

CTC ATG GAA AAT CGC AAG CCC TTT GAA CTC AAG AAA GCA ATG ATA ACG TAC AAT L M E N R K P F E L K K A M I T Y N

240
TIT TIC ATA GTA CTC TIT TCT GTG TAT ATG TGT TAT GAG TIT GTG ATG TCT GGC
F F I V L F S V Y M C Y E F V M S G

TGG GGT ATA GGT TAT TCA TTT CGA TGT GAC ATT GTT GAC TAT TCA CGG TCA CCC
W G I G Y S F R C D I V D Y S R S P

330

ACA GCT TTG AGG ATG GCA CGT ACC TGC TGG CTT TAT TAC TTC TCC AAA TTT ATT

T A L R M A R T C W L Y Y F S K F I

390 420 GAG CTA TTA GAT ACG ATC TTT TTT GTT CTG CGC AAG AAA AAT AGC CAA GTG ACT E L L D T I F F V L R K K N S Q V T

TTC CTT CAT GTA TTC CAT CAT ACC ATC ATG CCG TGG ACC TGG TGG TTT GGA GTC F L H V F H H T I M P W T W W F G V

540

AAA TTT GCT GCA GGT GGT TTG GGA ACA TTC CAT GCC CTT CTA AAT ACA GCT GTA

K F A A G G L G T F H A L L N T A V

CAT GTA GTC ATG TAT TCC TAC TAT GGA CTT TCT GCA TTG GGG CCA GCC TAC CAG
H V V M Y S Y Y G L S A L G P A Y Q

FIGURE 11 (continued)

ATT GTC GCC ATC CAC ATA AGC CAG TTC TTT TTC ATG GAG GAT TGC AAG TAT CAG
I V A I H I S Q F F F M E D C K Y Q

720 750
TTT CCA GTC TTT GCG TGC ATC ATT ATG AGT TAC AGT TTC ATG TTT CTG CTG CTC
F P V F A C I I M S Y S F M F L L L

780
TTT CTC CAT TTT TGG TAC CGT GCT TAC ACC AAA GGT CAG AGG TTG CCC AAA ACT
F L H F W Y R A Y T K G Q R L P K T

GTG AAA AAT GGA ACT TGC AAA AAC AAA GAT AAT TGA 3'
V K N G T C K N K D N *

FIGURE 12

1	TGCGCCTGGC	TGAACACTAC	ATTTTTTTA	CTTCTTTATT	CATGTATTGT
51	CTGTCATCTC	CAACTAGAAT	GAACGTATAG	TCCCTGAGAA	CGGGGAATTT
101	GTTATCTATT	GAAACTTCAG	GGCCTGGAAC	ATAGCAGCAC	TCCAGTATTT
151	GTTAAATAAA	TGAATCCATT	TGAGCTTCTG	CATATTTGAA	ATTTCATAAG
201	TATATATAA	TGGTAAATTG	TGATAGACTC	AAAGGCTAGT	ATCATTAGGC
251	AATTGTCTCC	CGTTCCCAAA	AGACTTCCTA	AGTCTACTAA	ATGATCTGTT
301	TTTAATATGA	AAGCAAAGTT	ATCTAAAAGA	AAGGAGAAAT	CTTTAGTTTT
351	TTTGACTTCG	AGATTCTTTG	CAATTTAAGC	TTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTT
401	TTTTTTTTTG	CTTTTCTTTC	AATGGACACT	TTCGAAGTTT	TACATAAAA
451	CATTAAAACC	TCTTGTTTAA	TGTAGTGGGA	TTAAGCTGCC	GAAGGCAATC
501	CCTACATGTG	AGGAAAATAT	GCTTCCGACA	CCCCAATTTT	TTTTTTCTCC
551	CTACCCATCC	TCTCTGGTGG	TCCTGACGCT	CCCAGCCCCT	TTTTGTGTTT
601	CTTGATTCCA	TGCTGAGAAC	TCGCAATACA	AACTCAAAGC	CCACATTTGT
651	GAGGTGGTTG	GGTCAGGACT	GCAACTAAAA	ATGATTATTG	TTTTTTAGGT
701	TTCTGGACAG	TTCAACACCA	GCCTTTGGTT	TTGCCTCAGA	AGCAGGGAAC
751	TTCTCTAGGC	CCCTATTTTG	CCTTTCAGCT	ATTGATGATC	CAAATCATAC
801	CAGCGATTAG	GAGGATCATT	ACCAGACACA	AGGCCAGGTA	CGTTTAAAAA
851	АТАААТАААС	CAAGCGCAGG	TGCACACTCC	GAACGCTCAI	CCCCACCCCC
901	ACTTTCCAAT	CCAACAGTAG	GTAACGAGAA	ATGAATTTTC	TAGACTTTTT
951	TTCCTGCAGC	AGTTGCTGTT	. ACCAGAAACA	AAGTTAGATG	S ATATACAATC
1001	TAATCTTCAT	TGCTCTAAAA	GTCCTCTCCC	CATGCCCCC	AGGCTGCCTC

FIGURE 12 (continued)

1051	AATTCTCTAG	TTTCTTATTC	CTTATAAGCA	GGGGATGGAG	CTGAACCAAG
1101	TCGGCCTTCC	CCTCCCAGGG	CCTTCTCCTC	TTGGTCTGGC	TTCCATTTCA
1151	GATGCGAATT	AACCCTCCCA	ATACCCTTTC	AGAAGCAAGG	AGTCCCCTTT
1201	TTCTCCGCCT	CCAGCCTCAG	CTAGGTTTTC	CTCATTTCGG	ATTTTTCTAC
1251	AGCTCATTCC	CAAATGAGTC	ACGCATGACG	ACAATTTCCA	CTCTGCTATG
1301	TCAGCCTGGA	GATGTCCCCC	AAGTGATGGC	ATCTGCTCTC	GGAAAGAAAG
1351	GTCATCGGTG	CCACGACCAG	CCCCGCTAAC	CCAGAGCGGC	CGGTGGGCCC
1401	CAGTCCCGAG	AGTCAGGGCG	CGCGGCGGAG	GCGAGGCCGG	GGCGGCCTCC
1451	GCCCTCCCGG	CCGCTCCCCC	TCGCGCCGCC	CCGGCTCCTC	CCTCCGGCCC
1501	TCGGCGGGCA	CCTGGCGGCG	GCGGGCAGGG	GGCGGCGCTG	CGCGCGTCAC
1551	GCGGCTGGGT	GGGATAGCGG	GCAGGTGACA	ccceeceecc	TCCTCCCCTT
1601	TCCAACCCAG	TCGGCGGCCG	GGACAGCAGG	GGCCGCTGTG	AGGAGCTCCG
1651	CGCTCGCGCT	GCCAGTCGCC	GCCCTCTCTC	CCGCGCGCGC	CCGGCGCTTC
1701	GGCTCCGCTC	CCTGTGCGGT	GAGTGCGGGG	TTCCAGGCCG	GCGGGCAGGG
1751	GCCAAACTTT	CCCGGCGCGC	GGAGGAGAAG	AGACTGGGGA	GGGAGGCAGA
1801	GCCGAGGGGA	ACGGCGTCGG	GAGTGGCCGG	ATGGAGGAAC	TTGGGCGCGG
1851	CGCGCGAGAA	GTGGGACCCG	GGTGCGGGG	CCCCGGGAGC	GGGGCCAGGC
1901	CCTCCCTGGG	CTCGGGAGGC	GCTTGGGAAG	TTCTGTCCCC	GCTGCCTGCG
1951	CGTGGGGAGG	ACCGAGGCCC	TTTTCGCCGG	AGCGCGGGGC	CGCGGCGCTC
2001	ACCTGCGCCT	TCTCGGGAGC	CCCCACCCGG	CAGCATCCCG	AAGGGAAGGT
2051	CGGGCCCGGT	GGGCGCGCTG	CGGAGCGGAG	CCTGGACTGG	GGTCCCGCGC

FIGURE 12 (continued)

2101	GGCGCTGGCC	CTGCGGAGCG	GAGCGGGAGG	GGCAGAGGTG	CTCGCCGGCG
2151	GGACTGGGAG	GGAGAAGGAC	CTGCTCGACC	TTGGACGCGG	AGGTCATTTT
2201	CCCAGCTCCG	GGGTCTGGCC	TCGCTAGCCA	CCCCCCAAA	TTCCGGAGCC
2251	CCTTTCTTTC	TGTTTCCTTC	CTTCCCCTTT	GGGCGCTTTT	TTTGCTCCCG
2301	CGGCCAGATG	AACTTGGGGC	GCTGTCCCTT	CGGCTCCCCG	AGCCGCATCC
2351	TGTCTTGGTG	GCTGCTGCTG	GCCGGGAGGA	GGCTGATGAA	TACAGAGCCG
2401	TGGAACAGGT	CGTGCCGGAG	ATGGAAACAG	GAAAGCCTGT	TGTTTTGTCG
2451	TCCCAG				

FIGURE 13

1	GTGAGCCACC	ACCGCGGCCG	GTCCCTTCCT	CCTTTAAAAA	TTTTTCTCCC
51	AGTTCCCACT	TTTTGTGGGT	TAGAGGCATC	TAAATTGAAT	GAAAGTACCC
101	TTTTTGGACT	ACTGGGGAGG	TGGGGGGATG	TTCTCAGAAG	GGGAATTTTC
151	TTTCTGGTCC	TAATATCCAC	CTAATTTTTA	AAAGCAGGGC	TCCTTATTAT
201	TTTGTAAAGT	TTACAATTAC	ATCATTAGAT	ACTTCCATGT	ETCATATTTC
251	ATTTTTCCAA	ACTCTTGGGG	GAAATGAGTG	GAGGGATGGA	TGGAATAGAA
301	AATAGTTTTT	CCTCTTGGAG	GCTGAGGGCC	CAGTAGGGGT	CAACAGTACA
351	TTCAGCCCTC	TCCTCACATA	TTCTGTTCTA	CCTACAAGTA	CAGCAAGTAA
401	AGCCAAATTT	CTCATGCATG	CAAATAAAGT	TTTTGCATTT	GGCCAGTCGG
451	TCCAGTTCTC	CTGTCAGCTT	CCTTCCCCAC	TCTGCCTCTG	TTCATTAATC
501	CCCCCTTCC	CGGTACCTAA	ACCCTCCACC	TAACCCAGCC	CTTTCTTCCA
551	CTTCCGGCTA	CTAGCCTCTC	TCGCCTATCC	ACTATCCTCA	CACTCAGCAT
601	CCCCTGTCTG	TACGAGATTA	AGGAGCTCTG	CCGTCCGCAG	GGCCTGGGTT
651	AGCGTGAATC	TAAGCCAGAG	CTCCCGGGTG	GGGGTGGGGG	TAGGGGTGGG
701	GGTGGTCCCA	GAGGTAGGGC	GAGGAGGTGG	GAAGCGTATT	CCCTTCACTG
751	GTGATCTCAA	CGTAGATTTG	CCCGGAGTTC	TCTTGCAAGA	GAGCTGGCAG
801	GTTTTACTAT	TTCCCAATCG	TTTACTCGCC	AAGCTCTCGG	GTCCACGCGC
851	CGCGGGGATG	GCCCTGCAA	GCTGAAACTT	CATTCAAAGC	AAGGCGGCCC
901	ACGAGGTTG	G GCTTAGGGGA	TCTGGATGAC	CTCCAGGCCA	CTTCCTTTCT
951	CTCTGCGCCC	TTCCCCCACT	CTTCCAACCA	CCTTCGCTGI	AAACAAAACT
1001	GTCCCCCCC	GGCGGAGAGA	GETCGCGCTC	TTTCGCACAC	TCCCTCGCCA

FIGURE 13 (continued)

1051	AGGGTTAATT	TCTCAAATCG	CACGAGGGG	AGGAGATTTC	CCTGTAGACG
1101	AGTAAAAAGG	GTGATGGACA	AACGTGCGGG	CACTAAGACC	GCAAGGCATT
1151	CATTTCCTCC	TACGGTGGAT	GCGGACGCCG	GGAGGAGGAG	AGCCCCAGAG
1201	AGAGGAGCTG	GGAGCGGAGG	CGCAGGCAAT	GCTCAGCCCT	GGATGTAGCT
1251	GAGAGGCTGG	GAGAAGAGAC	GACCGCTGGA	GACCGAGCGG	CGTGGGGAAG
1301	ACCTAGGGGG	GTGGGTGGGG	GAAGCAGACA	GGAGAACACT	CGAAATCAAG
1351	CGCTTTACAG	ATTATTTTAT	TTTGTATAGA	GAACACGTAG	CGACTCCGAA
1401	GATCAGCCCC	A			

FIGURE 14

30 5' ATG GTC ACA GCC ATG AAT GTC TCA CAT GAA GTA AAT CAG CTG TTC CAG CCC TAT M V T A M N V S H E V N Q L F Q P Y 90 AAC TTC GAG CTG TCC AAG GAC ATG AGG CCC TTT TTC GAG GAG TAT TGG GCA ACC N F E L S K D M R P F F E E Y W A T 120 150 TCA TTC CCC ATA GCC CTG ATC TAC CTG GTT CTC ATC GCT GTG GGG CAG AAC TAC S F P I A L I Y L V L I A V G Q N Y 180 ATG AAG GAA CGC AAG GGC TTC AAC CTG CAA GGG CCT CTC ATC CTC TGG TCC TTC M K E R K G F N L Q G P L I L W S F 240 TGC CTT GCA ATC TTC AGT ATC CTG GGG GCA GTG AGG ATG TGG GGC ATT ATG GGG C L A I F S I L G A V R M W G I M G 300 ACT GTG CTA CTT ACC GGG GGC CTA AAG CAA ACC GTG TGC TTC ATC AAC TTC ATC T V L L T G G L K Q T V C F I N F I 360 GAT AAT TCC ACA GTC AAA TTC TGG TCC TGG GTC TTT CTC AGC AAG GTC ATA D N S T V K F W S W V F L L S K V I 390 420 GAA CTC GGA GAC ACA GCC TTC ATC ATC CTG CGT AAG CGG CCA CTC ATC TTT ATT ELGDTAFIILRKRPLIFI 450 CAC TGG TAC CAC CAC AGC ACA GTG CTC GTG TAC ACA AGC TTT GGA TAC AAG AAC H W Y H H S T V L V Y T S F G Y K N 510 AAA GTG CCT GCA GGA GGC TGG TTC GTC ACC ATG AAC TTT GGT GTT CAT GCC ATC K V P A G G W F V T M N F G V H A I ATG TAC ACC TAC TAC ACT CTG AAG GCT GCC AAC GTG AAG CCC CCC AAG ATG CTG MYTYYTLKAANVKPPKML

FIGURE 14 (continued)

AGC ATC CTC ACG TAC ATC TGG AGG CAG GAT CAG GGA TGC CAC ACC ACG ATG GAA
S I L T Y I W R Q D Q G C H T T M E

CAC TTA TTC TGG TCC TTC ATC TTG TAT ATG ACC TAT TTC ATC CTC TTT GCC CAC H L F W S F I L Y M T Y F I L F A H

TTC TTC TGC CAG ACC TAC ATC AGG CCC AAG GTC AAA GCC AAG ACC AAG AGC CAG F C Q T Y I R P K V K A K T K S Q

TGA 3'

FIGURE 15

1	GATTAGCTGT	CAGGCTATAT	ATGGAGCCAT	CAGGAACCAC	TGAAGGTTTT
51	TTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTTG	AGACGGAGTC	TCACTCTGTC	ACCCAGGCTG
101	GAGTGCAGTG	GCACGATCTC	TGCTCACTGC	AAGCTCTGCC	TCCCAGGTTC
151	ACGCCATTCT	CCTGCCTCAG	CCTCCCGAGT	AGCTGGGACT	ACAGGCGCCT
201	GCCACCACGC	CCGGCTAATT	TTTTGTATTT	TTTAGTAGAG	ACGGGGTTTG
251	ACGGTGTTAG	CCAGGATGGT	CTCGATCTCC	TGACCTCATG	ATCTGCCCGC
301	CTCGGCCTCC	CAAGGTGCTG	GGATTACAGG	CGTGAACCAC	CGTGCCCGGC
351	CGAACCACTG	AAGGTTTTTA	AGCAGGAAAG	CAGAGCTGTT	TTCTGGATGA
401	GCAAACAGAA	AGTAGTGGTT	TTCCAAGTAC	AGTCTGAGAC	AACCTATAGG
451	ACCAGAATCT	CTGCAGTTGA	GGCTCAGGAA	TCTGGTAATC	AGCCAGGTAT
501	AGGAACTCTT	TTCTGATTGC	AATGCAGTGA	AGAGCAGAAG	CACTGTATTA
551	GAGAAAGAGG	CAGTGCAACC	AGGTAACGTG	ACCAGGTGAG	AAGTGATGAG
601	GTACAGAGAC	AAAGAGATGC	ACTTTTGAGT	CACTTAGATG	GCACTGATAG
651	GACTTCCACT	ACACCCTCGC	ATAGACAGTG	GCTGAGGTTC	AGGAAATAGA
701	GCTGGGGTTC	CTACTTGGAT	CCTCTGGCTC	TAGAGCTTTA	CTGCACATAG
751	CCATTTATAC	CCACATCTTG	ATTTTAATTA	TTTTATATCT	ATGTTTCTTA
801	GCACTTTTTG	CAAATTTCCA	CCTTATCTCA	AACTGCCCTC	AAGCCTTGTA
851	TTTCTCCTTC	GCTTTCATAA	AACCTAGGAA	AGAAATAAGG	GACAGCCAAG
901	TAAAACTTTT	AAAAGTTTTA	GAACATTTAT	TTCTTTGGGG	CTGGTTACAC
951	AGGCGAGAAA	GAAGTAGATT	TGGTTAGGGA	GAGAAAACAA	CAGGCCTTGG
1001	GGAGATACAC	TGGCTCTCCC	CCTCCCTAAA	CCCTAAGAGG	CCTCCAGGAA

FIGURE 15 (continued)

1051	ACCTGAAGAC	AATAATTCCA	GAAGCCCAGA	GGGTGACCCC	ATTTCCTCTC
1101	TCCATGGTTA	TTACTGTCAG	TCTGGAGCAG	TTCAGGAATT	CAGGAAACTA
1151	TAAAGAAACC	ACAACAGCCT	CAACAACCCA	AACATCAACA	TCAACAACCT
1201	CAACAATAAA	ACTCCTTAAA	ATTCATCTCC	TTCCACCCAC	TCACAACCGC
1251	AGACTCGAAG	CTAGGAGGTG	GAAGGGACTA	CAGAAGCTCT	GCGTTGCCCA
1301	GGTTAGTATT	TGCTCATCAC	AGGCCTGGGT	TTCCCAGGAT	CTCAGGGAGC
1351	CTGGAAACTG	ACGCCTCCAT	TTCTGGGTGG	GAGCACCAAA	GCCTAAGGAC
1401	ACCTTTCCTC	TCTCTTCACT	GCTAAGCAGG	TCAAGATTAA	AGCAAACCGA
1451	GGCAAAGGCC	ACGGTTGACA	GTTCCAAGGG	AACCCGCAAG	GCCGCACAGG
1501	ATGGGGTGGA	CGTTTTACGG	GAGAAAAGGC	TGGGGAAGTG	GGCGGGCGAT
1551	GGCCTACGAC	GGGACTTGGG	GCGGGGTGTG	CGAAACGCCT	GGCAGGCGGG
1601	CCCTTGAGTA	TGACCAATCA	GAATGCGGAC	TGCGTCCCAG	GGGCGGAGCA
1651	GAGGCGTATC	TTGGTCGAGA	TTGGATAGCG	GCGGGGCGCA	GGAAAGAGGT
1701	CGCGCCAGCC	CGGGCAGGCA	GCTTTGCAAG	TCCGCGTTAT	ATATCGCAGT
1751	GGCTGCGCCC	GGGATAGCTG	GCTGCGCCGC	CGCGCACATG	CCTAGGTTCG
1801	ACGCCCTCCT	CCCTTTGCCC	AGGAGTTCCT	TCTGTCCCGG	CTCTGTTCCG
1851	TCTCGCCCCG	AGGTTCACGC	CATCCTCGGA	GCCCCAGCCT	TTCACCCAGC
1901	GCCTCCAAGC	TTTGGACCTT	GACTTCTGCA	AAACTAG	

FIGURE 16

30 5' ATG GGG CTC CTG GAC TCG GAG CCG GGT AGT GTC CTA AAC GTA GTG TCC ACG GCA M G L L D S E P G S V L N V V S T A 60 90 CTC AAC GAC ACG GTA GAG TTC TAC CGC TGG ACC TGG TCC ATC GCA GAT AAG CGT LNDTVEFYRWTWSIADKR GTG GAA AAT TGG CCT CTG ATG CAG TCT CCT TGG CCT ACA CTA AGT ATA AGC ACT VENWPLMQSPWPTLSIST. CTT TAT CTC CTG TTT GTG TGG CTG GGT CCA AAA TGG ATG AAG GAC CGA GAA CCT LYLLFVWLGPKWMKDREP 240 TTT CAG ATG CGT CTA GTG CTC ATT ATC TAT AAT TTT GGG ATG GTT TTG CTT AAC F Q M R L V L I I Y N F G M V L L N 300 CTC TTT ATC TTC AGA GAG TTA TTC ATG GGA TCA TAT AAT GCG GGA TAT AGC TAT L F I F R E L F M G S Y N A G Y S Y 330 360 ATT TGC CAG AGT GTG GAT TAT TCT AAT AAT GTT CAT GAA GTC AGG ATA GCT GCT I C Q S V D Y S N N V H E V R I A A GCT CTG TGG TGG TAC TTT GTA TCT AAA GGA GTT GAG TAT TTG GAC ACA GTG TTT A L W W Y F V S K G V E Y L D T V F 450 TTT ATT CTG AGA AAG AAA AAC AAC CAA GTT TCT TTC CTT CAT GTG TAT CAT CAC FILRKKNNQ VSFLH V Y H H 510 TGT ACG ATG TTT ACC TTG TGG TGG ATT GGA ATT AAG TGG GTT GCA GGA GGA CAA C T M F T L W W I G I K W V A G G Q 570 GCA TTT TTT GGA GCC CAG TTG AAT TCC TTT ATC CAT GTG ATT ATG TAC TCA TAC FFGAQLNSFIHVIMYSY

FIGURE 16 (continued)

600

TAT GGG TTA ACT GCA TTT GGC CCA TGG ATT CAG AAA TAT CTT TGG TGG AAA CGA
Y G L T A F G P W I Q K Y L W W K R

TAC CTG ACT ATG TTG CAA CTG ATT CAA TTC CAT GTG ACC ATT GGG CAC ACG GCA
Y L T M L Q L I Q F H V T I G H T A

720
CTG TCT CTT TAC ACT GAC TGC CCC TTC CCC AAA TGG ATG CAC TGG GCT CTA ATT
L S L Y T D C P F P K W M H W A L I

GCC TAT GCA ATC AGC TTC ATA TTT CTC TTT CTT AAC TTC TAC ATT CGG ACA TAC A Y A I S F I F L F L N F Y I R T Y

AAA GAG CCT AAG AAA CCA AAA GCT GGA AAA ACA GCC ATG AAT GGT ATT TCA GCA K E P K K P K A G K T A M N G I S A

870

AAT GGT GTG AGC AAA TCA GAA AAA CAA CTC ATG ATA GAA AAT GGA AAA AAG CAG

N G V S K S E K Q L M I E N G K K Q

930
AAA AAT GGA AAA GCA AAA GGA GAT TAA 3'
K N G K A K G D *

1	GGAAATACCT	GAAGCTGTTT	TAACAATTTC	TCCTTGTATT	AAGTATTATG
51	CTGCAGTTTT	GCGTGTGTGA	ATGGAAGTAT	GGGTAGAGAT	CTGTTCTCCC
101	TAAAAACTCC	AGGATTCCAC	AATATAGAAA	TAGTAATCAA	ATTTTTAGGT
151	GAAGCTCGAA	CTAATCCGAA	CTTTGTTAGA	TCATCACTGT	AAATGAATGG
201	GTATTTATCC	ACTCCCTAAA	TGAAGAGACT	TGACTGGATT	TCTTTTTTT
251	ATATAGCTAC	TAGAATCTGT	TACACATAAT	TTAGGATTGA	GACTTGAGAA
301	ATTGTCATTC	CAATCCAGAA	AACTTTAGAT	TTGCAAATAT	ATTTGACAAA
351	TTAATAAATT	AACATTTTAT	TTGGTTAATT	TCAAGAATAG	GGCATTTAAA
401	GAAGTCTGTG	TTTGCTTTAG	TTCGGCAATA	AAGTTCCTGC	CACTCACAAT
451	AATCCTTATT	ATTCTCTGAA	AGACATGTTA	TATTTTTGTC	ATCATAAATA
501	TTTATTAATT	ACTGTTTATA	GCACTGGGTT	AGGTACTCAT	CAAGCAACCA
551	AAAATAATTC	TTACCATCTA	GGATGCTTCC	TAAAATATAA	ATAGACAATA
601	TATAACCAGG	TCAATTGGGA	AATAGATCAT	TTCAGTATGA	TAAAAGATAG
651	TATTCACATT	AACAGTGTGA	AAGGGCAGGA	ACAATAAGAC	ACTTGACTCA
701	CTGGTCTTTA	AAATGTAGCA	TCCAAAATGA	GCAAGTGGAG	AAAAGGTTAA
751	ACAAGTAGGT	GACACATTTA	AAAAACAAGT	AGATGAAAGG	ACTATTCTCA
801	AAAATCTTGT	TTTATGTGAG	AAACCATCAA	ATTATGAATT	CCAAGTACTG
851	TATTTTTTTT	ACTTTTCAAG	GGTAGGCTCT	CCTATACCTT	ATCTAAACAA
901	TTTTTCAAAA	TAGCCACAAT	TACTTTGTT T	TCCTCTCTAC	ACTAAATTGO
951	CCTTTGCCTC	TTGAGCGATT	ATCTTTTTCA	GATTCACCTC	AACTTCTTCA
1001	GGTTCAAGCG	GACTTCACCT	GTAAGCCCCT	CTCGGTTCTC	CCTCTTCTCI

FIGURE 17 (continued)

1051	GAACTACTAA	TGGCCTAATT	TAGCACAATT	ATATTGCTTT	GTTCATTCCA
1101	TGTATAGTAA	AAGAGTCTAC	AAAACACATG	CAAGCATTCA	TGCAATTATA
1151	TGTTGATTTG	TTCATGGGTC	GACCCCAAAG	TCTATTCTCC	ATCGCTGAAG
1201	CATGGAAGAC	AAATACCCTT	CACTTCTTCA	GAGGCATAAC	ACATGCACTT
1251	CTCTTGTCAT	GGTGACAGGC	ATGTGCTGGT	GGAGGTCAAA	GAAACAGGAA
1301	CACAAGTGAA	ATCGAGGTGA	GTGTCAGGTA	AGGACCAAAG	CACCACGCCT
1351	ACCTCATCTT	TGCCCACAGA	ACACCCATTC	TTCCCGTGTC	CTGTTTCCCA
1401	GGACGTATCC	GGGGCGGATA	AGAAATCACC	CGTGGGGAGG	CGGTGAACTC
1451	CTCCGCAGGG	GCCGATGCCC	GGGACAGGGG	CGGGGAAGGC	TAATGAGGCG
1501	ACTTGTGCGG	GGAGGGGCCA	AGGAGGAGCC	CAGGTGTCCC	GCTCCCGCTC
1551	GACGGCGCGC	GCCTGCGCGA	GCCCAGTTGG	CGTCGCACCC	TTGAGCGCAG
1601	CATCCCTACG	CCAGCGAGTC	CCAATACTAG	GGAGGGAGGG	AGGGAGGAGG
1651	GCCGCCCGCC	CCCCGCCCC	CGCGCGCGGC	CACGTGACGC	CGGCTGAGGA
1701	GATTGGAGGG	GCGGCTGCGC	GAGGCTGCAG	ACTGGTGCAG	CGCACTGTGC
1751	TGGCGGCTGG	GCCTCCTCCA	CCTCCTCGTC	TTTCTCCCGG	GAACCTTGAC
1801	GACGCCTTCC	GCTTGGCCCT	GCCTTCTGCC	GCATCCCCGC	CGCCGCGGCG
1851	CCTTGAGGAG	CAGGAGAAGA	CGCAGCCGGG	CCGCCGCCGT	TAGAGGGGTT
1901	CCCGGCCGCC	GCTCGCCCCG	TCGGCCGCCA	CCGCCTCCGG	GGTCAGCCCT
1951	CTCTCTGGGT	CTCCGCTTTC	TCCTGCCGCC	AGCGCCCGCT	CATCGCCGCG

FIGURE 18

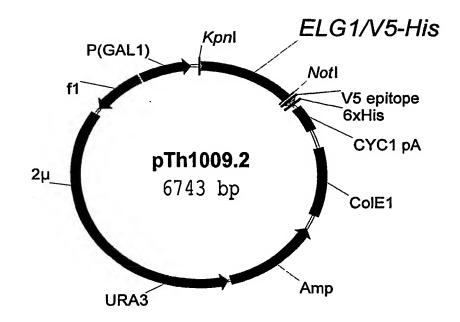
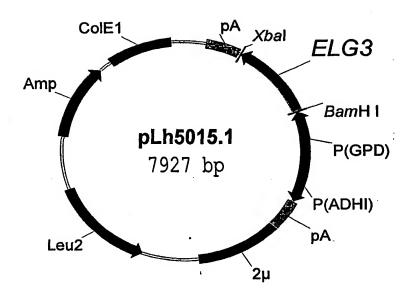


FIGURE 19



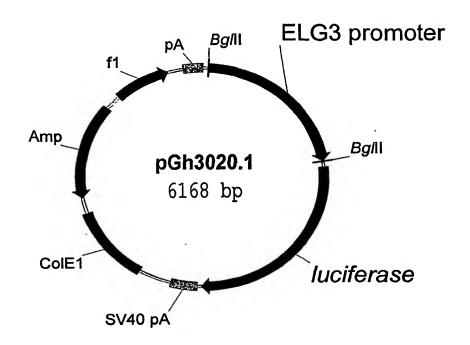
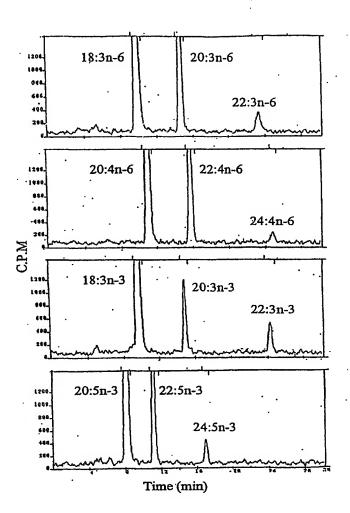
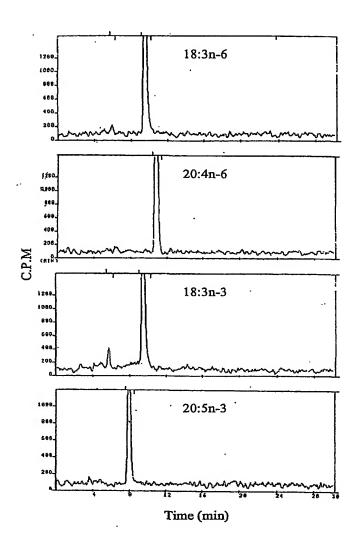
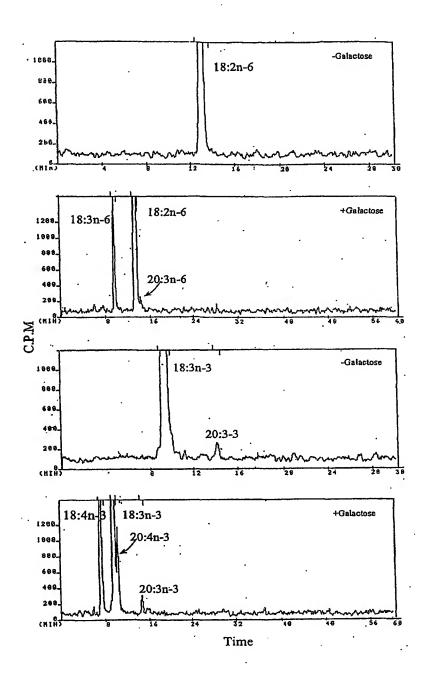


FIGURE 21







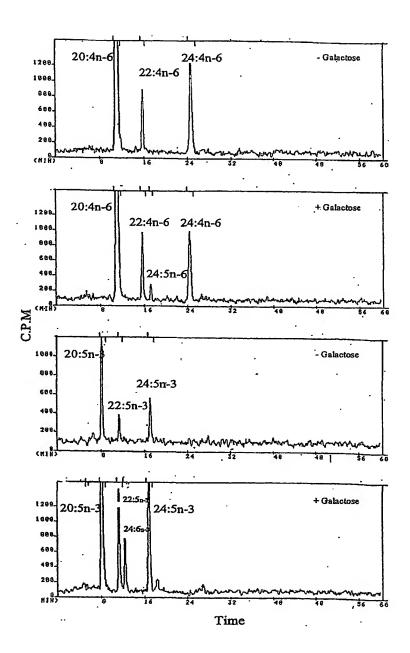
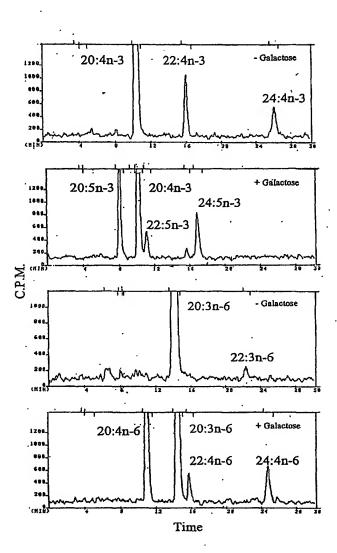
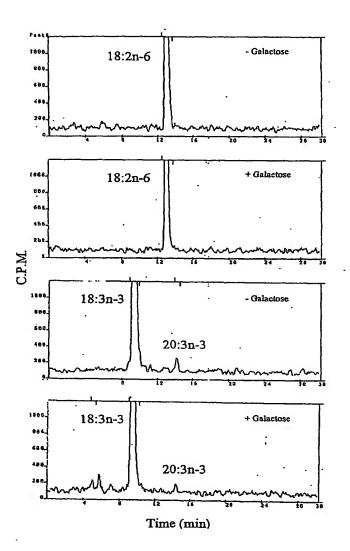


FIGURE 25





SEQUENCE LISTING

```
<110> Winther, Michael D
     Knickle, Leah C
     Haardt, Martin
     Allen, Stephen J
     Ponton, Andre
     De Antueno, Roberto J
     Jenkins, D K
     Nwaka, Solomon O
     Goldberg, Y Paul
<120> Human Elongase Genes, Uses Thereof, and Compounds for
     Modulating Same
<130> 42320-0008
<140> filed herewith
<141> 2001-11-29
<150> US 60/253,728
<151> 2000-11-29
<160> 58
<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1
<210> 1
<211> 989
<212> DNA
<213> human
tacaggeteg tgaggettee etceegetaa gaccagtgeg ceetcageac acgcagtgtg 60
gtetegeeeg eegetetgeg etegeeetge aggagaggga getetttgaa ggcaaggeeg 120
aacctccccc gagccctgag ctgggcctgc cgccacagat gtgcagtcct gccggggagc 180
agtcaccegg ggacagggcc gggccceggg ctgcacgtcg ggaagagaca gegtgctcct 240
gaggtggcca ggccgctgca actggccagg gcgggcccgg gcggcgaggg aaggggtggg 300 aagcccgggc cgcggcgctt cctgctggga cccggcggca cgcccctgcc cccgccccgg 360
cogagoctgo gotgooggoo tooggoodtg coggoogco aatcagoggg cgcccccogc 420
geggeeegee ceteceete tggtgacaga aagteggee ageagatgag gaagtggeag 480
gcaggcaggc tggccccggg gacttetete tggccctgct ccctccgagc gctccgccgt 540
999cgagggt gttcccgggg ccagtgggtg ggaggtccca gctccctggg gccgggcctc 720
gecageacce tecetecece acacececgt etetggeece catttgeeta cacecgggee 780
accctaactt tgccaggcac cttttccctt ccatccatct taaaggaagg aagggacggg 900
ctgagttccc cgacgagaga cacacccaga ttttcctgca gcttggggag aggtcctccc 960
aggageettg gteetteetg geetgeegg
<210> 2
<211> 509
<212> DNA
<213> human
cgagggtggg cttctgccac ccaaatgcgg ccacagactc ctgccacgcc tggcagtaaa 60
aaaaccagag ttcagggcat cgacaacttc accggggcta ttgcgcaggc tctgcgttcc 120
```

```
acgcaggctt attaggaaga aaggggaaaa aaatttccca gagacacgtg gaaccgaggg 180
gccaacccg gcctaggctc tccaccgcat cggattctgg aatttacgat cacgaaagtt 240 ctattgtccc gcgattggct cccgggccgc atgacatcat agcgcttgat tcatccttcg 300
ggtcccgatt ggctggccgc gccattgtga cgtcacggtc agcccacgtt ctgattgtag 360
atageeggeg eetteetett eeeategege gggteetage caeeggtgte teettetaca 420
tecgeetetg egeeggetge caceegeget eesteegeeg eegeegeett getgetgete 480
aaagctgctg ccgccccttg ggctaaaag
                                                                               509
<210> 3
<211> 1344
<212> DNA
<213> human
<400> 3
ccggtaccta cagttactca ctctgctact gcacaaaact ctgcaagggc tcccacaccg 60
ccccaggtgt gggatgctaa gtgtatggtg caggtacctc cgtgcacagc cacacgggct 120
geteteaace ecaataaaca tgittaccae atgageetea catgiggtaa acattititt 180
ttttttttt tttttttga gacagggtct cattctgtcg cccaggctgg agtgcagtgg 240
cgtgatctcg gctcactgca gcctccacct ccagggctca agccatcctt cacctcagcc 300
tecegagtgg etgggateae aggegeagge caccacacce agetaatttt tgtatttttt 360
atttaagagg cggggtttcg ccatgttgcc caggctggtc ccgaactcct gacctcaagt 420
gattcgcctg cctcagcctc ccaaagtgct gggattacag gagggaacca ccacgcccgc 480 caacttccca tgcttgaggg agaaatggaa gaaagttcat gtaatactca ggcaagtcca 540
attttttcga cgtctttcac ttgggccaca cacacaacta aagtaactag aagcgcaggc 600
tctaggaggc caccgttctg ttcacagtga agagggtgcg ctcaccgttg gtcgtgtccg 660
ctggaagccc cgcgtcaggc cgggagcggg acagagactc ttgctcaggg ccgttatccg 720
aactgatccg cttcccaccg caccccaga gaaacccacc caacccccta aacctaagaa 780
acccagactg cgcaaacctg caggaacaga gccatttccc cctaatgtgt gcttcaaacc 840
caccgaagec caactgtaag caagaccage gtgcccgccc tgcacgatac tgcttctccc 900
cgcagcagcg gctgccgatc tgggcagcgg gtgggtattc ctggggctcc gtggacgttg 960
agccgccgcg cgaaaccggc gccggctgga cctgcaaatc gccgcccggc cggcagggga 1020
egcegeggae gegagggega ggteggtege ceaggagggg gegegegagg cegeagggge 1080 gggggggege gecteattg ecetgegee etcecegeg egceteetg gegeggegge 1140
cggcgaggcc cctgtgggag agggggcggg gacgaaacgg ccccgaggct cggagcgccg 1200
cgcggcggcg gcgcgagccc gagggggcgg ggaggcgcgg gcgggtgtgc gcgcgcggg 1260 cgtgggtgtg ggtgggggta accggcggg gcgccgagat agcgccgggc agagggaccc 1320
ggctaccctg gacagegeat egec
<210> 4
<211> 846
<212> DNA
<213> human
<400> 4
atggccttca gtgatcttac atcgaggact gtgcatcttt atgataattg gatcaaagat 60
getgatecaa gagttgaaga ttggeteete atgteetege etetgeeaca aaccateete 120
ctaggattet atgtetattt tgteacttee ttgggaceaa ageteatgga aaategeaag 180
ccctttgaac tcaagaaagc aatgataacg tacaattttt tcatagtact cttttctgtg 240
tatatgtgtt atgagtttgt gatgtctggc tggggtatag gttattcatt tcgatgtgac 300
attgttgact attcacggtc acccacagct ttgaggatgg cacgtacctg ctggctttat 360 tacttctcca aatttattga gctattagat acgatctttt ttgttctgcg caagaaaaat 420 agccaagtga ctttccttca tgtattccat cataccatca tgccgtggac ctggtggttt 480
ggagtcaaat ttgctgcagg tggtttggga acattccatg cccttctaaa tacagctgta 540
catgtagtca tgtattccta ctatggactt tctgcattgg ggccagccta ccagaagtat 600
ttgtggtgga aaaaatattt gacatcatta cagcttgtcc agtttgttat tgtcgccatc 660
cacataagcc agttcttttt catggaggat tgcaagtatc agtttccagt ctttgcgtgc 720
atcattatga gttacagttt catgtttctg ctgctctttc tccatttttg gtaccgtgct 780 tacaccaaag gtcagaggtt gcccaaaact gtgaaaaatg gaacttgcaa aaacaaagat 840
```

aattga 846

<210> 5 <211> 281 <212> PRT <213> human <400> 5 Met Ala Phe Ser Asp Leu Thr Ser Arg Thr Val His Leu Tyr Asp Asn Trp Ile Lys Asp Ala Asp Pro Arg Val Glu Asp Trp Leu Leu Met Ser Ser Pro Leu Pro Gln Thr Ile Leu Leu Gly Phe Tyr Val Tyr Phe Val Thr Ser Leu Gly Pro Lys Leu Met Glu Asn Arg Lys Pro Phe Glu Leu Lys Lys Ala Met Ile Thr Tyr Asn Phe Phe Ile Val Leu Phe Ser Val Tyr Met Cys Tyr Glu Phe Val Met Ser Gly Trp Gly Ile Gly Tyr Ser Phe Arg Cys Asp Ile Val Asp Tyr Ser Arg Ser Pro Thr Ala Leu Arg Met Ala Arg Thr Cys Trp Leu Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Lys Phe Ile Glu Leu Leu Asp Thr Ile Phe Phe Val Leu Arg Lys Lys Asn Ser Gln Val Thr Phe Leu His Val Phe His His Thr Ile Met Pro Trp Thr Trp Trp Phe 150 155 Gly Val Lys Phe Ala Ala Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Phe His Ala Leu Leu Asn Thr Ala Val His Val Val Met Tyr Ser Tyr Tyr Gly Leu Ser Ala Leu Gly Pro Ala Tyr Gln Lys Tyr Leu Trp Trp Lys Lys Tyr Leu Thr Ser Leu Gln Leu Val Gln Phe Val Ile Val Ala Ile His Ile Ser Gln Phe Phe Met Glu Asp Cys Lys Tyr Gln Phe Pro Val Phe Ala Cys 230 235 Ile Ile Met Ser Tyr Ser Phe Met Phe Leu Leu Phe Leu His Phe . 250 Trp Tyr Arg Ala Tyr Thr Lys Gly Gln Arg Leu Pro Lys Thr Val Lys 265

```
Asn Gly Thr Cys Lys Asn Lys Asp Asn
<210> 6
.<211> 2456
<212> DNA
<213> human
<400> 6
tgcgcctggc tgaacactac attttttta cttctttatt catgtattgt ctgtcatctc 60
caactagaat gaacgtatag tccctgagaa cggggaattt gttatctatt gaaacttcag 120
ggcctggaac atagcagcac tccagtattt gttaaataaa tgaatccatt tgagcttctg 180
catatttgaa atttcataag tatatataaa tggtaaattg tgatagactc aaaggctagt 240
atcattagge aattgtetee egtteecaaa agaetteeta agtetaetaa atgatetgtt 300
tttaatatga aagcaaagtt atctaaaaga aaggagaaat ctttagtttt tttgacttcg 360
agattetttg caatttaage tittititit tittititt tittitit etittitit etittette 420
aatggacact ttcgaagttt tacataaaaa cattaaaacc tcttgtttaa tgtagtggga 480
ttaagctgcc gaaggcaatc cctacatgtg aggaaaatat gcttccgaca ccccaatttt 540
ttttttctcc ctacccatcc tctctggtgg tcctgacgct cccagcccct ttttgtgttt 600
cttgattcca tgctgagaac tcgcaataca aactcaaagc ccacatttgt gaggtggttg 660
ggtcaggact gcaactaaaa atgattattg ttttttaggt ttctggacag ttcaacacca 720
gcctttggtt ttgcctcaga agcagggaac ttctctaggc ccctattttg cctttcagct 780
attgatgatc caaatcatac cagcgattag gaggatcatt accagacaca aggccaggta 840 cgtttaaaaa ataaataaac caagcgcagg tgcacactcc gaacgctcat ccccacccc 900
actttccaat ccaacagtag gtaacgagaa atgaattttc tagacttttt ttcctgcagc 960
agttgctgtt accagaaaca aagttagatg atatacaatc taatcttcat tgctctaaaa 1020
gtcctctccc catgccccc aggctgcctc aattctctag tttcttattc cttataagca 1080
ggggatggag ctgaaccaag tcggccttcc cctcccaggg ccttctcctc ttggtctggc 1140 ttccatttca gatgcgaatt aaccctccca ataccctttc agaagcaagg agtccccttt 1200
ttctccgcct ccagcctcag ctaggttttc ctcatttcgg atttttctac agctcattcc 1260
caaatgagtc acgcatgacg acaatttcca ctctgctatg tcagcctgga gatgtccccc 1320
aagtgatggc atctgctctc ggaaagaaag gtcatcggtg ccacgaccag ccccgctaac 1380
ccagagegge eggtgggee eagteeegag agteagggeg egeggeggag gegaggeegg 1440 ggeggeetee geeeteeegg eegeteeee tegegeegee eeggeteete eeteeggee 1500
teggegggea cetggeggeg gegggeaggg ggeggegetg egegegteac geggetgggt 1560
gggatagegg geaggtgaea eeeggeggee teeteeeett teeaacceag teggeggeeg 1620
ggacagcagg ggccgctgtg aggagctccg cgctcgcgct gccagtcgcc gccctctctc 1680
ccgcgcgcgc ccggcgcttc ggctccgctc cctgtgcggt gagtgcgggg ttccaggccg 1740
gegggeaggg gecaaacttt ceeggegege ggaggagaag agaetgggga gggaggeaga 1800
gccgagggga acggcgtcgg gagtggccgg atggaggaac ttgggcgcgg cgcgcgagaa 1860
9tgggacccg ggtgcggggg ccccgggagc ggggccaggc cctccctggg ctcgggaggc 1920
gettgggaag ttetgteece getgeetgeg egtggggagg accgaggeec ttttegeegg 1980 agegegggge egeggeete acctgegeet tetegggage ecceaecegg cageateecg 2040
ggcgctggcc ctgcggagcg gagcgggagg ggcagaggtg ctcgccggcg ggactgggag 2160
ggagaaggac ctgctcgacc ttggacgcgg aggtcatttt cccagctccg gggtctggcc 2220
tegetageca ecceccaaa tteeggagee eetttette tgttteette etteecettt 2280
gggcgctttt tttgctcccg cggccagatg aacttggggc gctgtccctt cggctccccg 2340
agccgcatcc tgtcttggtg gctgctgctg gccgggagga ggctgatgaa tacagagccg 2400
tggaacaggt cgtgccggag atggaaacag gaaagcctgt tgttttgtcg tcccag
<210> 7
<211> 1411
<212> DNA
<213> human
<400>7
9tgagccacc accgcggccg gtcccttcct cctttaaaaa tttttctccc agttcccact 60
```

```
ttttgtgggt tagaggcatc taaattgaat gaaagtaccc tttttggact actggggagg 120
tggggggatg ttctcagaag gggaattttc tttctggtcc taatatccac ctaattttta 180
aaagcagggc tccttattat tttgtaaagt ttacaattac atcattagat acttccatgt 240
ctcatatttc atttttccaa actcttgggg gaaatgagtg gagggatgga tggaatagaa 300 aatagttttt cctcttggag gctgagggcc cagtagggt caacagtaca ttcagccctc 360
tcctcacata ttctgttcta cctacaagta cagcaagtaa agccaaattt ctcatgcatg 420
caaataaagt ttttgcattt ggccagtcgg tccagttctc ctgtcagctt ccttccccac 480
totgoctotg ttoattaatc coccettee eggtacetaa accetecace taacceagec 540
ctttcttcca cttccggcta ctagcctctc tcgcctatcc actatcctca cactcagcat 600
cccctgtctg tacgagatta aggagetetg ccgtccgcag ggcctgggtt agcgtgaatc 660
taagccagag ctcccgggtg ggggtggggg taggggtggg ggtggtccca gaggtagggc 720 gaggaggtgg gaagcgtatt cccttcactg gtgatctcaa cgtagatttg cccggagttc 780
tettgeaaga gagetggeag gttttaetat tteecaateg tttaetegee aagetetegg 840
gtccacgcgc cgcggggatg cgccctgcaa gctgaaactt cattcaaagc aaggcggccc 900
acgaggttgg gcttagggga tetggatgae etccaggeca etteetttet etetgegece 960
ttcccccact cttccaacca ccttcgctgt aaacaaaact gtcccccccg ggcggagaga 1020
ggtegegete tttegeaeae teeetegeea agggttaatt teteaaateg caegaggggg 1080
aggagatttc cctgtagacg agtaaaaagg gtgatggaca aacgtgcggg cactaagacc 1140
gcaaggcatt catttcctcc tacggtggat gcggacgccg ggaggaggag agccccagag 1200
agaggagetg ggageggagg egeaggeaat geteageeet ggatgtaget gagaggetgg 1260
gagaagagac gaccgctgga gaccgagcgg cgtggggaag acctaggggg gtgggtgggg 1320 gaagcagaca ggagaacact cgaaatcaag cgctttacag attatttat tttgtataga 1380
gaacacgtag cgactccgaa gatcagcccc a
                                                                            1411
<210> 8
<211> 813
<212> DNA
<213> human
atggtcacag ccatgaatgt ctcacatgaa gtaaatcagc tgttccagcc ctataacttc 60
gagetgteca aggaeatgag gecettttte gaggagtatt gggeaacete attececata 120
gccctgatct acctggttct catcgctgtg gggcagaact acatgaagga acgcaagggc 180
ttcaacctgc aagggcctct catcctctgg tccttctgcc ttgcaatctt cagtatcctg 240
ggggcagtga ggatgtgggg cattatgggg actgtgctac ttaccggggg cctaaagcaa 300 accgtgtgct tcatcaactt catcgataat tccacagtca aattctggtc ctgggtcttt 360
cttctcagca aggtcataga actcggagac acagccttca tcatcctgcg taagcggcca 420
ctcatcttta ttcactggta ccaccacagc acagtgctcg tgtacacaag ctttggatac 480
aagaacaaag tgcctgcagg aggctggttc gtcaccatga actttggtgt tcatgccatc 540 atgtacacct actacactct gaaggctgcc aacgtgaagc cccccaagat gctgcccatg 600
ctcatcacca gcctgcagat cttgcagatg tttgtaggag ccatcgtcag catcctcacg 660
tacatctgga ggcaggatca gggatgccac accacgatgg aacacttatt ctggtccttc 720
atcttgtata tgacctattt catcctcttt gcccacttct tctgccagac ctacatcagg 780
cccaaggtca aagccaagac caagagccag tga
<210> 9
<211> 270
<212> PRT
<213> human
<400> 9
Met Val Thr Ala Met Asn Val Ser His Glu Val Asn Gln Leu Phe Gln
Pro Tyr Asn Phe Glu Leu Ser Lys Asp Met Arg Pro Phe Phe Glu Glu
Tyr Trp Ala Thr Ser Phe Pro Ile Ala Leu Ile Tyr Leu Val Leu Ile
```

PCT/CA01/01705 WO 02/44320

35 40 45 Ala Val Gly Gln Asn Tyr Met Lys Glu Arg Lys Gly Phe Asn Leu Gln Gly Pro Leu Ile Leu Trp Ser Phe Cys Leu Ala Ile Phe Ser Ile Leu Gly Ala Val Arg Met Trp Gly Ile Met Gly Thr Val Leu Leu Thr Gly Gly Leu Lys Gln Thr Val Cys Phe Ile Asn Phe Ile Asp Asn Ser Thr 105 Val Lys Phe Trp Ser Trp Val Phe Leu Leu Ser Lys Val Ile Glu Leu 120 Gly Asp Thr Ala Phe Ile Ile Leu Arg Lys Arg Pro Leu Ile Phe Ile 130 His Trp Tyr His His Ser Thr Val Leu Val Tyr Thr Ser Phe Gly Tyr Lys Asn Lys Val Pro Ala Gly Gly Trp Phe Val Thr Met Asn Phe Gly 170 Val His Ala Ile Met Tyr Thr Tyr Tyr Thr Leu Lys Ala Ala Asn Val 180 185 Lys Pro Pro Lys Met Leu Pro Met Leu Ile Thr Ser Leu Gln Ile Leu 200 Gln Met Phe Val Gly Ala Ile Val Ser Ile Leu Thr Tyr Ile Trp Arg Gln Asp Gln Gly Cys His Thr Thr Met Glu His Leu Phe Trp Ser Phe 230 235 Ile Leu Tyr Met Thr Tyr Phe Ile Leu Phe Ala His Phe Phe Cys Gln 250 Thr Tyr Ile Arg Pro Lys Val Lys Ala Lys Thr Lys Ser Gln <210> 10

<211> 1937

<212> DNA

<213> human

<400> 10

gattagctgt caggctatat atggagccat caggaaccac tgaaggtttt ttttttttt 60 tttttttttg agacggagte teactetgte acceaggetg gagtgeagtg geacgatete 120. tgctcactgc aagctctgcc tcccaggttc acgccattct cctgcctcag cctcccgagt 180 agctgggact acaggcgcct gccaccacgc ccggctaatt ttttgtattt tttagtagag 240 acggggtttg acggtgttag ccaggatggt ctcgatctcc tgacctcatg atctgcccgc 300 ctcggcctcc caaggtgctg ggattacagg cgtgaaccac cgtgcccggc cgaaccactg 360 aaggttttta agcaggaaag cagagctgtt ttctggatga gcaaacagaa agtagtggtt 420 ttccaagtac agtctgagac aacctatagg accagaatct ctgcagttga ggctcaggaa 480 tctggtaatc agccaggtat aggaactctt ttctgattgc aatgcagtga agagcagaag 540

```
cactgtatta gagaaagagg cagtgcaacc aggtaacgtg accaggtgag aagtgatgag 600
gtacagagac aaagagatgc acttttgagt cacttagatg gcactgatag gacttccact 660
acaccetege atagacaging getgaggite aggaaataga getggggtte etaettggat 720
cctctggctc tagagcttta ctgcacatag ccatttatac ccacatcttg attttaatta 780
ttttatatct atgtttctta gcactttttg caaatttcca ccttatctca aactgccctc 840
aagcettgta ttteteette gettteataa aacetaggaa agaaataagg gacagecaag 900
taaaactttt aaaagtttta gaacatttat ttctttgggg ctggttacac aggcgagaaa 960
gaagtagatt tggttaggga gagaaaacaa caggccttgg ggagatacac tggctctccc 1020 cctccctaaa ccctaagagg cctccaggaa acctgaagac aataattcca gaagcccaga 1080 gggtgacccc atttcctctc tccatggtta ttactgtcag tctggagcag ttcaggaatt 1140
caggaaacta taaagaaacc acaacagcct caacaaccca aacatcaaca tcaacaacct 1200
caacaataaa acteettaaa atteatetee tteeaceeac teacaacege agactegaag 1260
ctaggaggtg gaagggacta cagaagctct gcgttgccca ggttagtatt tgctcatcac 1320 aggcctgggt ttcccaggat ctcagggagc ctggaaactg acgcctccat ttctgggtgg 1380
gagcaccaaa gcctaaggac acctttcctc tctcttcact gctaagcagg tcaagattaa 1440
agcaaaccga ggcaaaggcc acggttgaca gttccaaggg aacccgcaag gccgcacagg 1500 atggggtgga cgttttacgg gagaaaaggc tggggaagtg ggcgggcgat ggcctacgac 1560
gggacttggg gcggggtgtg cgaaacgcct ggcaggcggg cccttgagta tgaccaatca 1620
gaatgcggac tgcgtcccag gggcggagca gaggcgtatc ttggtcgaga ttggatagcg 1680
geggggegea ggaaagagt egegeeagee egggeaggea getttgeaag teegegttat 1740 atategeagt ggetgegeee gggatagetg getgegeege egegeacatg cetaggtteg 1800 aegeceteet eeetttgeee aggatteet tetgteeeg etetgtteeg tetegeeeeg 1860
aggittacge catectegga geeceageet ticacceage geetecaage titiggaeett 1920
gacttctgca aaactag
<210> 11
<211> 945
<212> DNA
<213> human
<400> 11
atggggctcc tggactcgga gccgggtagt gtcctaaacg tagtgtccac ggcactcaac 60
gacacggtag agttctaccg ctggacctgg tccatcgcag ataagcgtgt ggaaaattgg 120
cetetgatge agteteettg geetacacta agtataagea etetttatet eetgtttgtg 180 tggetgggte caaaatggat gaaggacega gaacetttte agatgegtet agtgeteatt 240
atctataatt ttgggatggt tttgcttaac ctctttatct tcagagagtt attcatggga 300
tcatataatg cgggatatag ctatatttgc cagagtgtgg attattctaa taatgttcat 360
gaagtcagga tagctgctgc tetgtggtgg tactttgtat etaaaggagt tgagtatttg 420 gacacagtgt tttttattet gagaaagaaa aacaaccaag tttetteet teatgtgtat 480
catcactgta cgatgtttac cttgtggtgg attggaatta agtgggttgc aggaggacaa 540
gcattttttg gagcccagtt gaattccttt atccatgtga ttatgtactc atactatggg 600
ttaactgcat ttggcccatg gattcagaaa tatctttggt ggaaacgata cctgactatg 660 ttgcaactga ttcaattcca tgtgaccatt gggcacacgg cactgtctct ttacactgac 720 tgccccttcc ccaaatggat gcactggct ctaattgcct atgcaatcag cttcatattt 780
ctctttctta acttctacat tcggacatac aaagagccta agaaaccaaa agctggaaaa 840
acagccatga atggtatttc agcaaatggt gtgagcaaat cagaaaaaca actcatgata 900
gaaaatggaa aaaagcagaa aaatggaaaa gcaaaaggag attaa
<210> 12
<211> 314
<212> PRT
<213> human
Met Gly Leu Leu Asp Ser Glu Pro Gly Ser Val Leu Asn Val Val Ser
Thr Ala Leu Asn Asp Thr Val Glu Phe Tyr Arg Trp Thr Trp Ser Ile
```

25 30 Ala Asp Lys Arg Val Glu Asn Trp Pro Leu Met Gln Ser Pro Trp Pro 40 . Thr Leu Ser Ile Ser Thr Leu Tyr Leu Leu Phe Val Trp Leu Gly Pro Lys Trp Met Lys Asp Arg Glu Pro Phe Gln Met Arg Leu Val Leu Ile Ile Tyr Asn Phe Gly Met Val Leu Leu Asn Leu Phe Ile Phe Arg Glu Leu Phe Met Gly Ser Tyr Asn Ala Gly Tyr Ser Tyr Ile Cys Gln Ser Val Asp Tyr Ser Asn Asn Val His Glu Val Arg Ilc Ala Ala Ala Leu Trp Trp Tyr Phe Val Ser Lys Gly Val Glu Tyr Leu Asp Thr Val Phe Phe Ile Leu Arg Lys Lys Asn Asn Gln Val Ser Phe Leu His Val Tyr His His Cys Thr Met Phe Thr Leu Trp Trp Ile Gly Ile Lys Trp Val 170 Ala Gly Gly Gln Ala Phe Phe Gly Ala Gln Leu Asn Ser Phe Ile His Val Ile Met Tyr Ser Tyr Tyr Gly Leu Thr Ala Phe Gly Pro Trp Ile Gln Lys Tyr Leu Trp Trp Lys Arg Tyr Leu Thr Met Leu Gln Leu Ile Gln Phe His Val Thr Ile Gly His Thr Ala Leu Ser Leu Tyr Thr Asp 235 Cys Pro Phe Pro Lys Trp Met His Trp Ala Leu Ile Ala Tyr Ala Ile Ser Phe Ile Phe Leu Phe Leu Asn Phe Tyr Ile Arg Thr Tyr Lys Glu 260 Pro Lys Lys Pro Lys Ala Gly Lys Thr Ala Met Asn Gly Ile Ser Ala 280 Asn Gly Val Ser Lys Ser Glu Lys Gln Leu Met Ile Glu Asn Gly Lys 300 Lys Gln Lys Asn Gly Lys Ala Lys Gly Asp 310

<210> 13 <211> 2000 <212> DNA

<213> human <400> 13 ggaaatacct gaagctgttt taacaatttc tccttgtatt aagtattatg ctgcagtttt 60 gcgtgtgtga atggaagtat gggtagagat ctgttctccc taaaaactcc aggattccac 120 aatatagaaa tagtaatcaa atttttaggt gaagctcgaa ctaatccgaa ctttgttaga 180 tcatcactgt aaatgaatgg gtatttatcc actccctaaa tgaagagact tgactggatt 240 tcttttttt atatagctac tagaatctgt tacacataat ttaggattga gacttgagaa 300 attgtcattc caatccagaa aactttagat ttgcaaatat atttgacaaa ttaataaatt 360 aacattttat ttggttaatt tcaagaatag ggcatttaaa gaagtctgtg tttgctttag 420 ttcggcaata aagttcctgc cactcacaat aatccttatt attctctgaa agacatgtta 480 tatttttgtc atcataaata tttattaatt actgtttata gcactgggtt aggtactcat 540 caagcaacca aaaataattc ttaccatcta ggatgcttcc aatataaaat atagacaata 600 tataaccagg tcaattggga aatagatcat ttcagtatga taaaagatag tattcacatt 660 aacagtgtga aagggcagga acaataagac acttgactca ctggtcttta aaatgtagca 720 tccaaaatga gcaagtggag aaaaggttaa acaagtaggt gacacattta aaaaacaagt 780 agatgaaagg actattctca aaaatcttgt tttatgtgag aaaccatcaa attatgaatt 840 ccaagtactg tattttttt acttttcaag ggtaggctct cctatacctt atctaaacaa 900 tttttcaaaa tagccacaat tactttgttt tcctctctac actaaattgc cctttgcctc 960 ttgagcgatt atcttttca gattcacctc aacttcttca ggttcaagcg gacttcacct 1020 gtaagcccct ctcggttctc cctcttctct gaactactaa tggcctaatt tagcacaatt 1080 atattgettt gtteatteea tgtatagtaa aagagtetae aaaacacatg caagcattea 1140 tgcaattata tgttgatttg ttcatgggtc gaccccaaag tctattctcc atcgctgaag 1200 catggaagac aaataccett caettettea gaggeataac acatgeaett etettgteat 1260 ggtgacaggc atgtgctggt ggaggtcaaa gaaacaggaa cacaagtgaa atcgaggtga 1320 gtgtcaggta aggaccaaag caccacgcct acctcatctt tgcccacaga acacccattc 1380 ttcccgtgtc ctgtttccca ggacgtatcc ggggcggata agaaatcacc cgtggggagg 1440 cggtgaactc ctccgcaggg gccgatgccc gggacagggg cggggaaggc taatgaggcg 1500 acttgtgcgg ggaggggcca aggaggagcc caggtgtccc gctcccgctc gacggcgcgc 1560 gcctgcgcga gcccagttgg cgtcgcaccc ttgagcgcag catccctacg ccagcgagtc 1620 cacgtgacgc cggctgagga gattggaggg gcggctgcgc gaggctgcag actggtgcag 1740 cgcactgtgc tggcggctgg gcctcctcca cctcctcgtc tttctcccgg gaaccttgac 1800 gacgcettee gettggeet geettetgee geateceege egeegeggeg eettgaggag 1860 caggagaaga egeageeggg cegeegeegt tagaggggtt eeeggeegee getegeeeeg 1920 teggeegea eegeteegg ggteageeet etetetgggt eteegettte teetgeegee 1980 2000 agegeeget categeegeg <210> 14 <211> 33 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer <400> 14 33 cacgcgggta ccaggatgga ggctgttgtg aac <210> 15 <211> 39 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 15

atatcacgat geggeegete agttggeett gaeettgge	39
<210> 16 <211> 38 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 16 atatcacgat gcggccgcca gttggccttg accttggc	38
<210> 17 <211> 22 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 17 gtaacaggag tatgggaagg ca	22
<210> 18 <211> 22 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 18 ttggactcac actgctgtct ct	22
<210> 19 <211> 22 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 19 gtgtggcacc aaaataagag tg	22
<210> 20 <211> 37 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 20	

cacgcgggat cccaaatgga acattttgat gcatcac	37
<210> 21 <211> 38 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 21 atateaegat geggeegete aateetteeg eagettee	38
<210> 22 <211> 37 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 22 atatcacgat gcggccgcca atcettccgc agettcc	37
<210> 23 <211> 33 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 23 cacgegggat ceateatgga acatetaaag gee	33
<210> 24 <211> 45 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer	
<400> 24 atatcacgat gcggccgctt attgtgcttt cttgttcatc actcc	45
<210> 25 <211> 44 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
400. 25	

atateacgat geggeegett ttgtgettte ttgtteatea etce	.44
<210> 26 <211> 22 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 26' gccagcctac cagaagtatt tg	22
<210> 27 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 27 gcgcaagaaa aatagccaag	20
<210> 28 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 28 aatgatgcac gcaaagactg	20
<210> 29 <211> 33 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 29 cacgegggat ceetgatgaa tacagageeg tgg	33
<210> 30 <211> 45 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
-400× 30	

atateaegat geggeegete aattatettt gtttttgeaa gttee	45
<210> 31 <211> 37 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 31 cacgcgggat ccctgatgga aaagcccatt aatattc	37
<210> 32 <211> 45 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 32 atatcacgat gcggccgctc aattatcttt gtttttgcaa gttcc	45
<210> 33 <211> 44 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 33 atatcacgat gcggccgcca attatctttg tttttgcaag ttcc	44
<210> 34 <211> 44 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 34 cacgcgggat ccaaaaatga acatgtcagt gttgacttta caag	44
<pre><210> 35 <211> 43 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence</pre>	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 35	

atateaegat geggeegeet atteagettt egttgtttte ete	43
<210> 36 <211> 42 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 36 atatcacgat geggeegeea tteagettte gttgttttee te	42
<210> 37 <211> 39 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 37 cacgcgggat ccaaaaatgg tcacagccat gaatgtctc	39
<210> 38 <211> 39 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 38 atatcacgat gcggccgctc actggctctt ggtcttggc	39
<210> 39 <211> 38 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 39 atatcacgat geggeegeea etggetettg gtettgge	38
<210> 40 <211> 38 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 40	

cacgegggat ccaaaaatgg ggeteetgga eteggage	38
<210> 41 <211> 49 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 41 atatcacgat gcggccgctt aatctccttt tgcttttcca tttttctgc	49
<210> 42 <211> 48 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 42 atatcacgat gcggccgctt atctcctttt gcttttccat ttttctgc	48
<210> 43 <211> 35 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 43 ggaagatett acaggetegt gaggetteec teecg	35
<210> 44 <211> 30 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 44 ggaagatete eggeaggagg gaccaagget	30
<210> 45 <211> 31 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	

	ggaagatete gagggtggge ttetgeeaee e	31
•	<210> 46 <211> 32 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
	<400> 46 ggaagatete ttttageeea aggggeggea ge	32
	<210> 47 <211> 34 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer.	
	<400> 47 ggaagatctt tcgtgtgaat ttccttcaag tctc	34
	<210> 48 <211> 27 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
	<400> 48 ggaagatett gateegeage ggetgtg	27
	<210> 49 <211> 35 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
	<400> 49 . ggaagatete eggtaeetae agttaeteae tetge	35
	<210> 50 <211> 30 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
	<400> 50	

ggaagatctg gcgatgcgct gtccagggta	30
<210> 51 <211> 28 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 51 cgacgcgttg cgcctggctg aacactac	28
<210> 52 <211> 27 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 52 ggaagatete tgggacaaac aacagge	27
<210> 53 <211> 28 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 53 ccgctcgagg tgagccacca ccgcggcc	28
<210> 54 <211> 31 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 54 ccgctcgagt ggggctgatc ttcggagtcg c	31
<210> 55 <211> 36 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 55	

ccgagctcga ttagctgtca ggctatatat ggagcc	36
<210> 56 <211> 31 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 56 ccgagctcct agtttgcaga aggtccaaag c	31
<210> 57 <211> 32 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	٠
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 57 ccgagctcgg aaatacctga agctgtttta ac	32
<210> 58 <211> 25 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer	
<400> 58 ccgagctccg cggcgatgag cgggc	25

This Page Blank (uspto)

This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record.

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

BLACK BORDERS

IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES

FADED TEXT OR DRAWING

BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING

SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES

COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS

GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT

REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

OTHER:

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.

This Page Blank (uspto)